

# Integrated Impact Assessment of WECA Spatial Development Strategy

Scoping Report

November 2020

5200286



# **Notice**

This document and its contents have been prepared and are intended solely as information for and use in relation to scoping the IIA of the WECA Spatial Development Strategy

Atkins Limited assumes no responsibility to any other party in respect of or arising out of or in connection with this document and/or its contents.

#### **Document history**

Document title: IIA Scoping Report Document reference: 5200286

Revision	Purpose description	Originated	Checked	Reviewed	Authorised	Date
Rev 1.0	Working draft for comment/ contextual understanding	PMcE/LUC	АМ	CW	AM	October 2020
Rev 2.0	For Issue	PMcE/LUC	AM	CW	AM	October 2020
Rev 3.0	For Consultation	PMcE/LUC	AM	AM / CW	AM	November 2020

#### Client signoff

Client	West of England Combined Authority
Project	IIA of WECA Spatial Development Strategy
Job number	5200286
Client signature/date	



# **Contents**

Cha	pter	Page
Glos	sary	5
1.	Introduction	9
1.1. 1.2.	Purpose of this document Scoping Report Consultation	9
2.	West of England Spatial Development Strategy	11
2.1.	West of England Combined Authorities	11
2.2.	Spatial Development Strategy	11
<ul><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	The geographical area and timeframe to which the SDS applies Relationship of SDS to Local Plans	11 13
3.	Approach to the IIA	15
3.1.	Introduction	15
3.2.	IIA Methodology	15
4.	Relevant Plans, Programmes and Environmental Protection Objectives	20
4.1.	Environmental Themes	20
4.2.	Economic Themes	22
4.3.	Social Themes	22
<b>5.</b>	Baseline Information	24
5.1. 5.2.	Introduction Data Collection Methodology	24 24
5.3.	Data Analysis	24
6.	Key Issues	26
6.1.	Introduction	26
6.2.	Key sustainability issues and implications and opportunities for the SDS	26
<b>7.</b>	IIA Framework	47
7.1.	Introduction	47
7.2.	Assessment Framework	47
7.3.	Applying the IIA Framework	57
8.	Next Steps	58
Tab		
	e 3-1 - SDS preparation activities and IIA process	17
	e 6-1 - Key Issues, Implications and Opportunities e 7-1 - IIA Framework and Decision Aiding Questions	27 48
	27-1 - IIA Framework and Decision Aiding Questions 27-2 - HIA & CSA Sub-Objectives and Decision Aiding Questions	53
	27-3 - EqIA Sub-Objectives and Decision Aiding Questions	55
	,	



#### **Figures**

Figure 2-1 - The West of England Combined Authority area 12
Figure 2-2 - WECA and surrounding authorities 14

#### **Appendices**

Appendix A. Consultees

Appendix B. Review of key Plans, Policies and Legislation

Appendix C. Baseline Appendix D. Figures

Note the Appendices is a separate 143-page document attached to the end of this report. Please see the Appendices Contents page for further information, including a list of supporting Tables and Figures.



# Glossary

Term	Explanation
Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB)	An area of countryside in England, Wales or Northern Ireland that has been designated for conservation due to its significant landscape value.
Air Quality Management Area (AQMA)	An area where the air quality has been assessed and the levels of nitrogen dioxide, a pollutant that occurs from vehicle exhaust emissions, exceed the National Air Quality Objective.
B&NES	Bath and North East Somerset Council
Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG)	Biodiversity Net Gain recognises that there may be some loss of biodiversity due to the development but describes a situation where the loss is more than offset against an increase in biodiversity on the development site (or perhaps if appropriate elsewhere) and as such there is an overall gain.
Carbon Impact Assessment (CIA)	An assessment which aim to quantify emissions of carbon.
Carbon Sequestration/ Carbon Removal	Carbon sequestration or carbon dioxide removal is the long-term removal, capture or sequestration of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere to slow or reverse atmospheric CO <sub>2</sub> pollution and to mitigate or reverse global warming.
Circular Economy	This concept refers to an economy (or part of an economy) that produces no waste and pollution, by design or intention. It keeps products, parts and materials at their highest use and value at all times. It offers a sustainable alternative to our current linear economy. This is one in which we make, use and then dispose of products, parts and materials. A circular economy also uses fewer new resources and energy. That means there is less cost to the environment. A Circular Economy can be at many scales, from the individual, through local, regional, national to international.
Community Safety Assessment (CSA)	The purpose of the CSA is to ensure that a scheme, strategy or policy does not have a detrimental impact on community safety and, where possible, improves the existing situation.
Decision Aiding Questions (DAQ)	Questions guiding the choice of a multicriteria decision aiding method.
Drinking Water Safeguarding Zones (DWSZ)	Designated areas in which the use of certain substances must be carefully managed to prevent the pollution of raw water sources that are used to provide drinking water.
Ecosystem Services	Ecosystem Services are the wide range of benefits to humans and the environment that can be derived from a development e.g. improvements in air quality, reducing flood risk, increasing food provision, pollination and CO <sub>2</sub> storage.
Environmental Net Gain (ENG)	Environmental Net Gain is a similar concept to BNG but is focused on net gains on a wider range of environmental parameters and not just biodiversity.
Equalities Impact Assessment (EqIA)	EqIA is aimed at ensuring that a scheme, strategy or policy does not discriminate against any individual or community and, where possible, promotes equality for all.
Green Infrastructure	Green infrastructure is a catch-all term to describe the network of natural and seminatural features within and between our villages, towns and cities. These features range in scale, from street trees, green roofs and private gardens through to parks and woodlands. Green infrastructure also includes some aspects of the water environment



	<ul> <li>or 'blue infrastructure' - such as rivers, ponds, wetlands, and sustainable urban drainage systems (SUDS).</li> </ul>
Gross Value Added (GVA)	Gross value added (GVA) measures the contribution made to an economy by one individual producer, industry, sector or region.
Greenhouse Gases (GHG)	A greenhouse gas is a gas that absorbs and emits radiant energy within the thermal infrared range. Greenhouse gases cause the greenhouse effect on planets. The primary greenhouse gases in Earth's atmosphere are water vapor, carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, and ozone.
Health Impact Assessment (HIA)	Health Impact Assessment (HIA) is a practical approach used to judge the potential health effects of a policy, programme or project on a population, particularly on vulnerable or disadvantaged groups.
Higher Education (HE)	Education at universities or similar education establishments, especially to degree level.
Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)	Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA) is made up of the following assessments:
	<ul> <li>Sustainability appraisal (integrating Strategic Environmental Assessment as required by the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004) assessing the social, economic and environmental impacts</li> <li>Equalities Impact Assessment as required by the Equalities Act 2010 assessing the impact on people from different societal groups</li> <li>Community Safety Assessment as required by the Crime and Disorder Act</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>1998 and the Police and Justice Act 2006, as amended, assessing community safety</li> <li>Health Impact Assessment to promote health gains for the local population and reduce health inequalities</li> </ul>
Joint Local Transport Plan (JLTP)	Led by the West of England Combined Authority, working with Bath & North East Somerset, Bristol, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire councils – sets out the vision for transport
Local Nature Reserve (LNR)	Local nature reserve is a designation for nature reserves in Great Britain.
National Nature Reserves (NNR)	Established to protect some of the UKs most important habitats, species and geology, and to provide 'outdoor laboratories' for research.
National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)	The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) sets out the Government's economic, environmental and social planning policies for England.
Natural Capital	This can be defined as the world's stocks of natural assets which include geology, soil, air, water and all living things. It is from this natural capital that humans derive a wide range of services, often called ecosystem services, which make human life possible. As such, this refers to a concept that provides multiple benefits or ecosystem services such as improving air quality, reducing flood risk, food provision, pollination and CO <sub>2</sub> storage. Accessing and connecting to Natural Capital also plays an important role in our physical and mental health.
Natural Flood Management	Natural flood management is when natural processes are used to reduce the risk of flooding and coastal erosion. Examples include: restoring bends in rivers, changing the way land is managed so soil can absorb more water and creating saltmarshes on the coast to absorb wave energy.
Net Zero Carbon	This concept refers to achieving an overall balance between carbon emissions produced and carbon emissions taken out of the atmosphere by sequestration e.g. perhaps through growing trees. Note that other greenhouse gases can be considered



	within this concept, with a factor being applied to these which is typically reported as 'carbon equivalent'.
NSC	North Somerset Council
Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM)	The Office was responsible for regional and urban policy, local government, planning, leasehold reform and housing (commonhold is the responsibility of the Department for Constitutional Affairs).
	As of the 5 May 2006 the functions of the ODPM have been taken over by the Department for Communities and Local Government.
OECD	The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development is an intergovernmental economic organisation with 37 member countries, founded in 1961 to stimulate economic progress and world trade.
PPPs	Plans, Policies and Programmes
Photovoltaic (PV)	Solar photovoltaic panels convert the sun's radiation, in the form of light, into usable electricity.
River Basin Districts (RBD)	A river basin district is an area of land from which all surface run-off flows through a sequence of streams, rivers and possibly lakes into the sea at a single river mouth, estuary or delta.
Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS)	Locally designated sites of local, national and regional importance for geodiversity (geology and geomorphology) in the UK.
Spatial Development Strategy (SDS)	Spatial Development Strategies are prepared by an elected Mayor or a Combined Authority. They provide strategic policies for the development and use of land in the area they cover.
Special Area of Conservation (SAC)	A Special Area of Conservation (SAC) protects one or more special habitats and/or species – terrestrial or marine – listed in the Habitats Directive.
Sites of Community Importance (SCI)	A Site of Community Importance (SCI) is defined in the European Commission Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC) as a site which, in the biogeographical region or regions to which it belongs, contributes significantly to the maintenance or restoration at a favourable conservation status of a natural habitat type or of a species and may also contribute significantly to the coherence of Natura 2000, and/or contributes significantly to the maintenance of biological diversity within the biogeographic region or regions concerned.
SGC	South Gloucestershire Council
SPA	Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are selected to protect one or more rare, threatened or vulnerable bird species listed in Annex I of the Birds Directive, and regularly occurring migratory species.
Source Protection Zones (SPZ)	These zones show the risk of contamination from any activities that might cause pollution in the area.
Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)	Describes an area that's of particular interest to science due to the rare species of fauna or flora it contains - or even important geological or physiological features that may lie in its boundaries.
Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)	Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) is a systematic decision support process, aiming to ensure that environmental and possibly other sustainability aspects are considered effectively in policy, plan and program making.



Sustainability Appraisal (SA)	A Sustainability Appraisal is an appraisal of the economic, environmental, and social effects of a plan from the outset of the preparation process to allow decisions to be made that accord with sustainable development.
Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS)	SuDS mimic nature and typically manage rainfall close to where it falls. SuDS can be designed to transport (convey) surface water, slow runoff down (attenuate) before it enters watercourses, they provide areas to store water in natural contours and can be used to allow water to soak (infiltrate) into the ground or evaporated from surface water and lost or transpired from vegetation (known as evapotranspiration).
	SuDS are drainage systems considered to be environmentally beneficial, causing minimal or no long-term detrimental damage. They are often regarded as a sequence of management practices, control structures and strategies designed to efficiently and sustainably drain surface water, while minimising pollution and managing the impact on water quality of local water bodies.
Unitary Authority (UA)	A unitary authority is a type of local authority that has a single tier and is responsible for all local government functions within its area or performs additional functions which elsewhere in the relevant country are usually performed by national government or a higher level of sub-national government.
Water Framework Directive (WFD)	An European directive which aims to protect and improve the water environment.



### 1. Introduction

#### 1.1. Purpose of this document

The scope of an Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA) of the Spatial Development Strategy (SDS) for the West of England Combined Authority (WECA) area is detailed in this Scoping Report. It has been produced by Atkins Limited, supported by LUC, on behalf of WECA.

The IIA includes Sustainability Appraisal/Strategic Environmental Assessment (SA/SEA), Health Impact Assessment (HIA), Community Safety Assessment (CSA) and Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA). In addition, information from the parallel workstreams of Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) and Carbon Impact Assessment (CIA) of the SDS being undertaken outside this commission, will inform this IIA, but be reported separately.

This Scoping Report is being published for consultation and provides the following detail:

- Overview and key facts of the SDS, including its rationale and the geographical area and timeframe of the strategy (Section 2).
- Overview of the approach to the IIA (Section 3).
- Examines the relationship between the SDS and other plans, policies and legislation (Section 4).
- Examines key sustainability issues arising in WECA and identifies implications and opportunities for the SDS (Sections 5 and 6).
- Outlines a series of draft objectives for the IIA and the framework for appraising likely significant effects arising from the SDS (Section 7).
- Provides information on the next steps in the IIA process (Section 8).

The Scoping Report is supplemented with four appendices. Appendix A details the consultees who are directly invited to respond to this consultation; Appendix B supports the analysis in Section 4; Appendices C and D provide data and mapping, respectively, in support of Sections 5 and 6.

#### 1.2. Scoping Report Consultation

Consultation on this Scoping Report is aimed at ensuring that the IIA will be comprehensive and robust in supporting the emerging SDS by gathering early views on how the IIA should be developed. A number of organisations are being consulted, including in particular, the statutory bodies required under the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (Natural England, Historic England and the Environment Agency) as well as other environmental, social and economic consultees to ensure a high level of scrutiny, rigour and comprehensiveness of approach. The list of consultees is outlined in Appendix A.

Comments are being sought on how the evidence gathering and proposed IIA framework could be improved or clarified. The following questions may assist consultees in making responses:

- Q1. Have there been any significant omissions of plans, programmes or environmental protection objectives relevant to the scoping of the IIA?
- Q2. Do you agree with the selection of key sustainability issues for the WECA area?
- Q3. Do you agree that the baseline data that have been collated are relevant and of sufficient detail to support the IIA?
- Q4. Are there any key baseline data available that are, or could be used, in support of the issues which have not been identified?
- Q5. Do the IIA objectives and decision aiding questions (DAQs) provide a sound framework against which to assess the sustainability performance of the emerging SDS?
- Q6. Are there any major development proposals within the study area that need to be considered as part of the IIA for the SDS?



The consultation period for this Scoping Report will be from 2 November 2020 to 14 December 2020. All responses must be made in writing:

by email to: planning@westofengland-ca.gov.uk

Note that the WECA office is currently closed, so our preference is to receive consultation responses by email rather than post. If however, you wish to comment and cannot do so electronically, please phone the WECA Planning and Housing Team on 0117 428 6210 during office hours and we will make arrangements to ensure your response is received.

Following consultation, any necessary revisions will be made to the IIA framework and other parts of the Scoping Report as appropriate and reported in the IIA Report. The final IIA framework will then be used to assess the emerging SDS. An IIA Report will be produced to show how the IIA process influenced the SDS, and this report will be published alongside the SDS for further consultation.



# West of England Spatial Development Strategy

#### 2.1. West of England Combined Authorities

The West of England is recognised as a great place to live, with a population that is growing at a faster rate than other city regions. WECA incorporates the unitary authority (UA) areas of Bristol City Council (BCC), South Gloucestershire Council (SGC) and Bath and North East Somerset Council (B&NES); and WECA is cognisant of planning issues in the neighbouring authority of North Somerset Council (NSC).

WECA is a regional body, led by an elected Mayor. It is a statutory requirement for the WECA Mayor to deliver a SDS to ensure that growth and infrastructure is planned strategically across the region.

#### 2.2. Spatial Development Strategy

The SDS will be a planning document. Its production is led by the West of England Mayor and WECA working in partnership with BCC, B&NES and SGC. The SDS will be developed and agreed by all the WECA local authorities. When it is published, it will help set the context for the local authorities' Local Plans, which are being prepared alongside the SDS. This means its strategic policies will form part of the 'Development Plan' (alongside the Local Plan and any Neighbourhood Plans in place within B&NES, BCC and SGC, respectively). The Development Plan is the planning policy used in assessing planning applications. It has been determined that the WECA SDS should establish a high-level strategic planning strategy for the region to make sure future development provides the right kind of jobs, homes and transport links in the optimum and most sustainable locations, so that everyone in the region can share in the region's success.

The SDS will be shaped by the overarching objective of delivering 'clean and inclusive recovery and growth' and is therefore likely to respond, within its scope, to climate and ecological emergencies; housing needs including affordability; employment related needs; sustainable travel; place and environmental quality; and inequalities. Within this context, it is envisaged that the SDS will include a spatial strategy, establishing principles and parameters for a number of broad locations where development of certain types should be directed towards, with the detail of specific sites and amount of development left as a matter to be developed at the UA level through the Local Plan preparation process.

The SDS will also include thematic policies flowing from the overarching objectives. These policies will establish the high level principles of the strategic planning policy response to key issues facing the region – these principles should then inform the preparation of more detailed policies by UAs within their Local Plans. This approach aims to allow WECA to use the SDS as a means to safeguard the region against vulnerability to speculative, piecemeal development that does not benefit communities in the region. It will aim to promote development at the most sustainable locations and seek to maximise opportunities to secure and capitalise on the infrastructure needed for clean and inclusive growth.

It is also recognised that the way people are working, travelling and using their leisure time has changed significantly due to Coronavirus. The SDS offers an opportunity to take a fresh look at the needs of people in the region to plan for cleaner greener recovery, ensuring new development is resilient and contributes towards reducing carbon emissions.

#### 2.3. The geographical area and timeframe to which the SDS applies

The SDS will cover a period of 20 years from adoption (anticipated 2022) and will apply to the administrative boundary of WECA, which is shown in Figure 2-1:



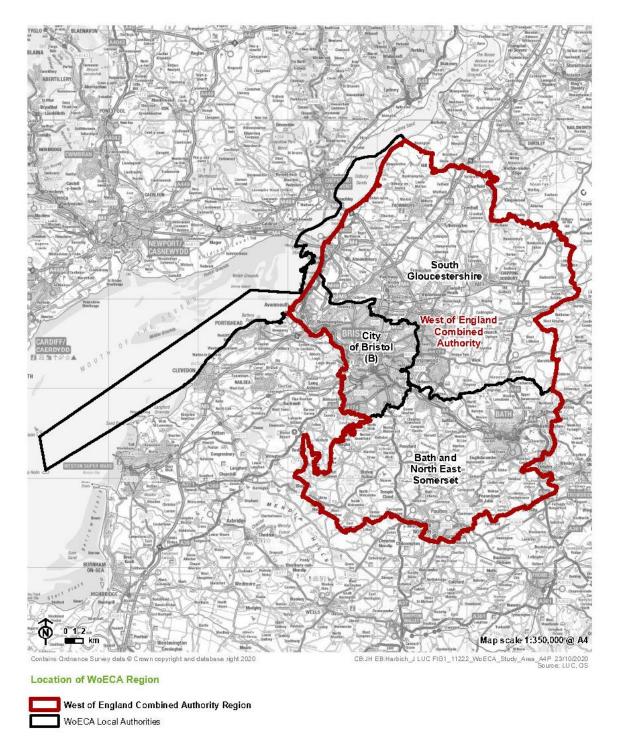


Figure 2-1 - The West of England Combined Authority area

The SDS area has a population (mid-2019 estimate) of 941,752 people, mainly living in the principal settlements of Bristol and its immediate environs, Bath, Midsomer Norton, Yate/Chipping Sodbury and Thornbury. Along with the main settlements are a series of smaller towns and villages, as well as hamlets and isolated farms and properties scattered across the region. These are nestled within a varied landscape, with large parts recognised for their beauty and designated as AONB. The landscape is complemented by a deep and strong built cultural heritage resource, exemplified by the World Heritage Site at Bath and numerous



conservation areas. The biodiversity resource of the region is also deep and strong, with areas designated for their nature conservation value at the very highest levels, complemented by a range of Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), National and Local Nature Reserves and areas of Ancient Woodland.

As with elsewhere across the United Kingdom, the natural environment of the WECA region is coming under increasing pressure with issues identified including water and air quality, use of natural resources, as well as loss and contamination of soil. Of course, many of these and related issues such as flooding and other effects from severe weather are anticipated to increase due to a changing climate and this will likely affect all aspects of people and their environment.

How this SDS is implemented will also have profound implications for the environment, as well as the people of the WECA area – it will be a key aim to ensure that problems relating to the environment and to the health and well-being of people are not compounded by the SDS and that any benefits can be maximised, with opportunities opened to all members of society.

It is also important to recognise that implementation of the SDS may have effects outside the immediate boundary to the WECA area. In this regard, for the purposes of the IIA, the areas of the immediately adjacent authorities to the SDS area will also be of focus. It is considered that this will include the following:

- Wiltshire Council, to the east
- Mendip District Council, to the south
- North Somerset Council, to the west
- · Cotswold District Council, to the north-east
- Stroud District Council to the north
- Forest of Dean Council to the north-west
- Monmouthshire Council, to the north-west (Wales)

See Figure 2-2 for the location of these adjacent authorities.

#### 2.4. Relationship of SDS to Local Plans

BCC, B&NES and SGC are developing new Local Plans for their own areas at the same time as collaborating with WECA on the development of the overarching SDS for the WECA area; and NSC is working alongside WECA to develop a local plan for its area. The authorities are working closely together to make sure development across the region works for all its citizens and will ensure that future growth and infrastructure is planned strategically across boundaries within the region.

The SDS and Local Plans are being based on a shared strategic evidence base, which is focusing on updating evidence for key thematic areas including transport, housing and employment need and environment and sustainability. This is also being used to help ensure appropriate alignment with the NSC Local Plan; and the preparation of an update to the Joint Local Transport Plan (JLTP5).

It is important to emphasise that the SDS sets a strategic context, both spatially and in terms of policy direction; and that this context considers the conditions, function and shared ambitions for the region as a whole. It remains the role of the UA Local Plans to provide detailed site allocations and policy guidance. This should be in general conformity to the SDS but will address the specific issues that may be more prevalent or nuanced at the local level.



Wychavon District Stratford-on-Avon Malvern District • Hills Distric County of Herefordshire Powys District (B) Powys Cheltenham District (B) Gloucester District (B) Blaenau Gwent -Sir Fynwy of Dean Blaenau Gwent District Monmouthshire District West Oxfordshire Stroud Tor-faen District District Torfaen Caerffili Caerphilly Vale of White Horse Casnewydd - Newport District Swindon (B) West of England Caerdydd Combined Cardiff Authority **Bro Morgannwg** - the Vale of North Glamorgan Somerset Wiltshire Test / Valley Mendip District District Sedgemoor District Somerset West South and Taunton Somerset District District **New Forest** Dorset District Map scale 1:650,000 @ A4. CB:JH EB:Harbich\_J LUC FIG1\_11222\_WoECA\_Study\_Area\_A4P\_14/10/2020 Source: LUC, OS Location of WoECA Region West of England Combined Authority Region **Neighbouring Local Authorities** 

Figure 2-2 - WECA and surrounding authorities



# Approach to the IIA

#### 3.1. Introduction

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF 2019) identifies three dimensions to sustainable development: economic, social and environmental. These dimensions give rise to the need for plans to perform a number of roles (adapted from the NPPF):

- economic role contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy;
- social role supporting strong, vibrant and healthy communities; and
- **environmental role** contributing to protecting and enhancing the natural, built and historic environment; and, as part of this, helping to improve biodiversity, use natural resources prudently, minimise waste and pollution, and mitigate and adapt to climate change including moving to a low carbon economy.

The IIA is aimed at ensuring the early integration of sustainability considerations into the development of the SDS, using and incorporating many of the principles of 'Sustainability Appraisal' (SA). SA incorporates Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) and is a process which in the UK was originally primarily focused on assessment of plans in the land use sector but which has become widely accepted as a way of covering environment, social and economic dimensions of sustainable development, rather than just environmental as in a traditional SEA, across a broad range of sectors.

It is also a fundamental requirement that the IIA ensures WECA meets all legislative requirements, to address:

- Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) in accordance with the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (SI 2004/ 1633, "2004 Regulations" as amended).
- Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA), as required by section 149 of the Equality Act 2010, as amended.
- Community Safety Assessment (CSA) as required by the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 and the Police and Justice Act 2006, as amended.
- **Health Impact Assessment (HIA)** while there is no statutory requirement, it is considered good practice and in keeping with promoting healthy and safe communities as per the NPPF.

The IIA will be an iterative assessment process informing the SDS as it develops, to ensure that potential significant effects arising from the SDS are identified, assessed, mitigation opportunities identified and communicated to plan-makers.

The IIA will also be informed by the results of a Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA)(required under Regulation 105 of the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2017 (SI No. 2017/1012, as amended by The Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (SI 2019/579), as well as a Carbon Impact Assessment, both of which will be carried out on behalf of WECA, as separate commissions.

As noted above in Section 2, the geographical area of the IIA is defined by the SDS area shown in Figure 2-1 and 2-2, which comprises the area within the administrative boundary of WECA. The assessment will also consider the surrounding hinterland to this area, as appropriate.

#### 3.2. IIA Methodology

The methodology adopted in this IIA follows the staged approach of SA/SEA as the umbrella process under which the HIA, CSA and the EqIA will be undertaken and the key output of the SA/SEA, EqIA, CSA and HIA processes will be the IIA Report. It is broadly based on the following published guidance documents:

- A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive, by the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM), the Scottish Executive, the Welsh Assembly Government and the Northern Ireland Department of the Environment (September 2005);
- Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities, ODPM (November 2005); and
- Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal Planning Practice Guidance (updated July 2020).



Table 3-1 relates SDS preparation activities with the IIA process and also shows activities for each workstream and key deliverables.

There are four IIA preparation stages:

- A. Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope
- B. Developing, refining and appraising strategic options and assessing effects of draft SDS
- C. Prepare IIA Report
- D. Consulting on IIA Report, Assess Significant Changes and Publication Statement

It is noted that although Stage E Monitoring implementation of the SDS is not part of the IIA, a monitoring programme will be developed during the IIA process and confirmed in the Publication Statement.



Table 3-1 - SDS preparation activities and IIA process

#### Stage A: Setting context, objectives, baseline and scope and producing IIA Scoping Report

#### SA/SEA umbrella

- Review plans/programmes
- Review Sustainability themes
- Review baseline data and likely future trends
- Review key sustainability issues
- Review objectives and decision-making questions (IIA Framework)
- Prepare IIA Scoping Report
- Consultation on IIA Scoping Report

#### HIA & CSA

Identify related plans and programmes
Derivation of related themes
Gather baseline data
Identify specific issues
Ensure inclusion specific health and
community objectives in IIA Framework
Information incorporated in IIA Scoping
Report

Informal engagement with HIA and CSA consultees on Scoping Report

#### EalA

Review relevant policies and strategies
Derivation of equality related themes
Gather baseline data relating to equalities
Identify equalities specific issues
Ensure inclusion of equalities specific
objectives in IIA Framework
Information incorporated in IIA Scoping
Report

Informal engagement with EqIA consultees on Scoping Report

# Stage B: Developing, refining and appraising strategic options and iterative IIA assessment of effects of the emerging SDS

#### SA/SEA umbrella

- Assess SDS objectives against IIA Framework
- Appraise SDS strategic options
- Advise on SDS preferred options
- Predict and assess effects of preferred strategy options and embed mitigation
- Identify cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects
- Propose monitoring programme

#### HIA & CSA

Assessment of strategic objectives and strategic options undertaken within SA/SEA

Assessment of preferred options to be undertaken within SA/SEA Monitoring as part of SA/SEA

#### FalA

Assessment of strategic objectives and strategic options undertaken within SA/SEA

Assessment of preferred options to be undertaken within SA/SEA Monitoring as part of SA/SEA

#### Stage C: Reporting on the effects of the SDS within the IIA Report

#### SA/SEA umbrella

 Draw Stage A and Stage B work together into IIA Report



HIA & CSA fully documented in IIA Report EqIA fully documented in IIA Report

# Stage D: Consulting on the IIA Report, responding to comments and changes, iteratively with SDS consultation and Publication Statement

#### SA/SEA umbrella

- Consult on IIA Report alongside Draft SDS
- Review and respond to changes arising from consultation
- Consult on revised IIA Report with Publication SDS
- Review and respond to changes arising from consultation
- Assess any significant changes (Main Modifications arising during Examination)
- IIA Addendum (if necessary) & IIA Publication Statement

#### HIA & CSA

Consultation as part of IIA Report consultation Assessment of significant changes undertaken as part of SA/SEA Relevant results reported in IIA Publication Statement

#### EqIA

Consultation as part of IIA Report consultation Assessment of significant changes undertaken as part of SA/SEA Relevant results reported in IIA Publication Statement

#### Stage E: Monitoring implementation of the SDS

Implementation of IIA monitoring framework

Monitoring of relevant aspects of HIA and CSA

Monitoring of relevant aspects of EqIA



#### 3.2.1. Sustainability Appraisal/Strategic Environmental Assessment

SA will be undertaken to ensure that it meets the requirements of the EU Directive 2001/42/EC on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment (SEA Directive) whilst widening the Directive's approach to include economic and social issues as well as environmental ones. The SEA Directive came into force in the UK through the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the 'SEA Regulations'). The SEA Regulations apply to a wide range of plans and programmes, and modifications to them.

The overarching objective of the SEA Directive is:

"To provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans... with a view to promoting sustainable development, by ensuring that, in accordance with this Directive, an environmental assessment is carried out of certain plans... which are likely to have significant effects on the environment." (Article 1)

The main requirements introduced by the SEA Regulations are that:

- the findings of the SEA are published in an Environmental Report, which sets out the significant effects of the draft plan;
- consultation is undertaken on the plan and the Environmental Report; the results of consultation are considered in decision-making relating to the adoption of the plan; and
- information on how the results of the SEA have been considered is made available to the public. In this IIA process, the IIA Report incorporates the SEA requirement for an Environmental Report.

#### 3.2.2. Health Impact Assessment (HIA)

Fully integrated with the SA/SEA process, a HIA is also being undertaken and will be reported in the IIA Report. It is recognised that the SDS policies and site proposals may affect factors influencing the health of communities and individuals – HIA ensures that potential impacts of SDS on health and health inequalities have been considered, as advised in the NPPF.

The HIA is being undertaken using guidelines as set out by the Public Health Observatories (http://www.apho.org.uk/default.aspx?RID=40141).

Plans and programmes and baseline data relevant to health are identified, established and set out. Following consideration of these, specific HIA Objectives have been developed and included within the IIA Framework.

#### 3.2.3. Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA)

Similar to HIA, in order to demonstrate how potential impacts of the SDS on equality have been considered and to fulfil the requirements of equalities legislation, the Equality Act (2010) and subsequent Public Sector Equalities Duty (https://www.gov.uk/guidance/equality-act-2010-guidance), an EqIA is also being undertaken as a fully integrated component of the IIA and will be reported as such in the IIA Report. EqIA is aimed at ensuring that a scheme, strategy or policy does not discriminate against any individual or community and, where possible, promotes equality for all.

In accordance with the Act, the EqIA considers relevant 'protected characteristics' as follows:

- Age
- Disability
- Gender
- Gender reassignment
- Marriage
- Civil Partnership
- Pregnancy and maternity
- Religion or belief
- Race
- Sexual Orientation



In addition, and in accordance with the Act, consideration is made of the concept of 'dual discrimination', where someone may be discriminated against or treated unfairly on the basis of a combination of two or more of the protected characteristics. Although not defined in the Equality Act, it is also the case that the issue of 'low income' and the implications of this will be addressed at full assessment stage.

#### 3.2.4. Community Safety Assessment (CSA)

A further key component to be fully considered and reported in the IIA is a CSA. The purpose of the CSA is to ensure that a scheme, strategy or policy does not have a detrimental impact on community safety and, where possible, improves the existing situation.

This CSA is being undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 and will fulfil the requirement to carry out a review of the levels and patterns of crime, disorder and community safety in the area when developing a strategy or plan. Reported crime statistics are the most tangible measure to understand community safety and are analysed against the population profile of the area.

#### 3.2.5. Relationship of SDS IIA to Local Plan SA

There is a requirement for each UA to produce a SA incorporating SEA to support the production of its Local Plan. The IIA is using the SA methodology as the umbrella process for assessing the SDS as already discussed (see Table 3-1). This provides commonality in the assessment approach between the IIA of the SDS and the three separate SA processes for the Local Plans of B&NES, BCC and SGC.

In the same way as the SDS and Local Plan scales, content and role differ, it is important to recognise that the SDS IIA will set the strategic context and regional perspective for the Local Plan SAs. In this respect, it is expected that there will be general conformity between the broad thematic scope of the IIA and SAs; however, the IIA will consider strategic matters relevant and capable of influence at the regional level. The IIA objectives proposed in this Scoping Report therefore reflect the sustainability objectives the SDS should be aiming to achieve and the areas of sustainability that the SDS is expected to affect or have an influence on. The expectation is that even though some objectives may not be within the direct remit of the SDS, it should be possible to influence the direction of change through setting out clear policies and approaches that could inform the work of WECA's partners and direct the UAs in the preparation of Local Plans.

The expectation is that the Local Plan SA objectives will be in general conformity with the IIA objectives but should focus on matters that can more appropriately be driven by planning policy at the local level. The SAs will therefore develop a greater level of detail and specificity within the context of the IIA, commensurate with the purpose, scale and scope of the Local Plan that they will assess; and reflective of key local issues and any relevant targets and commitments made by each of the UAs, which may differ between BCC, B&NES and SGC.

The SA process within each UA is already underway and preparation will continue in parallel with the IIA of the SDS. SGC has recently published its SA Scoping Report for statutory consultation, within the time period 8 October – 12 November 2020. It is envisaged that an updated Scoping Report will be published alongside the SGC Local Plan Phase 1 consultation document, currently scheduled for publication later in November.

B&NES and BCC will be publishing their SA Scoping Reports subsequent to this IIA Scoping Report consultation.



# 4. Relevant Plans, Programmes and Environmental Protection Objectives

The SDS will both influence and be influenced by other plans, policies and programmes (PPPs) produced by local authorities, statutory agencies (at a national, regional and local level) and other bodies with plan making responsibilities. Legislation is a further driver that sets the framework for the SDS, both directly and indirectly.

This interaction is reflected by the requirement of the SEA Directive that information be provided on:

"The relationship [of the plan or programme] with other relevant plans and programmes"

"The environmental protection objectives, established at international, [European] Community or [national] level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation"

Therefore, the IIA will set out the relationship between the SDS and relevant legislation, other relevant plans and programmes and the environmental protection objectives established at international (European), national (UK wide), regional (taken for the purposes of this study to be the WECA area) and local (unitary and district authorities within and immediately adjacent to WECA) levels. This ensures that the objectives in the Scoping Report generally adhere to, and are not in conflict with, objectives found in other plans, programmes and legislation and also assists in the setting of sustainability objectives for the IIA. It can also be used to ascertain potential conflicts between objectives, which may need to be addressed as part of the process.

Those plans, programmes and legislation of particular note to the SDS are listed in Appendix B. Appendix B provides an overview of each of the plans and programmes considered particularly relevant to the SDS as well as detailing the anticipated implications for the IIA. A series of key common themes that emerged from the review are presented below. Note that many of these themes are cross cutting by nature, meaning that effects (beneficial or adverse) in one area can be manifested in different ways in another area. This potential will be examined within the IIA.

#### 4.1. Environmental Themes

The review of PPPs revealed a large number of common themes in terms of their objectives relating to sustainability within the context of strategic development planning. These are listed below:

#### 4.1.1. Biodiversity and the Natural Environment

- Protection of sites designated for nature conservation purposes
- Protect and enhance endangered or important species and habitats, including those considered irreplaceable such as Ancient Woodland and Veteran trees
- Contribute to the delivery of biodiversity strategies and plans
- Increase important habitat
- Protect, maintain and where possible enhance natural habitat networks and green infrastructure, to avoid fragmentation and isolation of networks
- Contribute to the achievement of Biodiversity Net Gain
- Contribute to delivering multi-functional Green Infrastructure note this will also have implications in addition to biodiversity across a range of themes such as climate change, air quality, water quality and so on.
- Contribute to the achievement of Environment Net Gain

#### 4.1.2. Geodiversity

• Protection of sites designated for geodiversity importance

#### 4.1.3. Greenhouse gas (GHG) Emissions

Reduce GHG emissions, particularly CO<sub>2</sub>



- Maximise the use of renewable energy
- Increase energy efficiency and make use of new technology
- Minimise use of fossil fuels
- Contribute to the achievement of Net Zero Carbon target

#### 4.1.4. Adaptation to a Changing Climate and Flooding

- Prepare for extreme weather events and sea level rise
- Minimise the risk and impact of flooding
- Avoid development in floodplains when possible
- Help meet objectives of Flood Risk Management Plans allowing for climate change
- Utilise Natural Flood Management

#### 4.1.5. Air Quality

- Do not cause additional AQMA to be designated
- Reduce emissions of NO<sub>2</sub>
- Reduce emissions from transport (roads in particular)
- Increase use of low emission / zero emission at point of use vehicles
- Increase convenience and use of sustainable transport modes
- Reduce emissions of PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub>

#### 4.1.6. Water Resources

- Protect and improve the quality of ground and surface water
- Help to meet objectives of the Water Framework Directive (WFD) and the relevant River Basin Management Plan
- Make use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS)

#### 4.1.7. Land Use, Soil and Agriculture

- Prioritise development on brownfield sites
- Seek to reclaim derelict and contaminated land
- Protect farmland and soils particularly those of the best value
- Change agricultural land use to forestry

#### 4.1.8. Cultural Heritage

- Conserve and protect historic assets (designated and undesignated) and those of cultural note
- Improve access to historic assets, including buildings and landscapes of value where appropriate
- Sympathetic design and use of vernacular architecture when appropriate to enhance the local character and 'sense of place'

#### 4.1.9. Landscapes and Townscapes

- Protect those areas designated for landscape value
- Protect and enhance landscape and townscape character and local distinctiveness
- Protect tranquillity from noise and light pollution
- Foster good design quality for all new development
- Promote regeneration of previously developed land when appropriate



#### 4.1.10. Natural Resources and Waste

- Ensure efficient resource use and minimise resource footprint
- Use secondary and recycled materials
- Consider opportunities to maximise on-site re-use of materials
- Employ waste reduction methods to minimise construction and maintenance waste
- Reduce the amount of waste disposed of at landfill
- Promote circular economy

#### 4.2. Economic Themes

- Improve physical accessibility to jobs through the location of employment sites and transport links close to areas of high unemployment
- Improve accessibility to superfast / ultrafast broadband
- Widen the number and range of accessible employment opportunities and support growth in employment and labour productivity
- · Make the area more attractive for inward investment
- Improve rail and road journey reliability for business users
- Support local businesses
- Support enhancement of local economy and overall prosperity
- Support development of the skills base

#### 4.3. Social Themes

- Distinctive development that recognises, reflects and enhances the 'sense of place' and 'sense of community' of areas across the WECA region
- Self-sufficient, resilient and adaptable communities
- Communities that will develop roots and connections between people
- Access to a mix of affordable housing to meet the needs of all sections of society, at different phases of life
- Access to social facilities community, cultural, health and leisure / recreational
- Access to transport with an emphasis on active, low carbon and sustainable modes
- Access to and provision of modern and robust infrastructure, including digital, to allow connected communities
- Access to Open Space and Green Infrastructure
- Access to educational, training and employment opportunities

#### 4.3.1. Health & Community Safety Themes

- Tackle poor health by improving the health of everyone, and of the worst off in particular
- Tackle, where possible, specific issues that can affect health e.g. poor air quality
- Reduce health inequalities among different groups in the community (e.g. young children, pregnant women, black and minority ethnic people; older people, people with disabilities; low income households)
- Support the public to make healthier and more informed choices with regard to their health and adopt physically active lifestyles
- Address pockets of deprivation
- Provide physical access for people with disabilities
- Provide or improve access to local health and social care services
- Provide opportunities for increased exercise, thus reducing obesity, particularly in children, and illnesses such as coronary heart disease
- Provide for an ageing population



• Promote healthy lifestyles through exercise, physically active travel and access to good quality and affordable food, which can assist in reducing both physical and mental illnesses

#### 4.3.2. Equalities Themes

- Protect human rights (e.g. the right to liberty and security of person) and fundamental freedoms (e.g. a right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion, freedom of expression, etc.)
- Prohibit discrimination, harassment and victimisation on such grounds as sex, race, language and religion
- Promote equality of opportunity in the way services are planned, promoted and delivered
- Treat everyone with dignity and respect
- Recognise people's different needs, situations and goals and remove the barriers that limit what people can
  do and can be
- Create sustainable communities that are active, inclusive, safe, fair, tolerant and cohesive
- Create sustainable communities that are fair for everyone including those in other communities, now and in the future
- Improve economic, social and environmental conditions, particularly in the most deprived areas
- Ensure fair access to and distribution of resources across the community, including rural areas
- Assess and address the impacts upon diverse communities including cultural, racial, economic, generational, social (including disabilities) and religious mixes
- Create a sense of belonging and well-being for all members of the community
- Provide physical access for people with disabilities
- Minimise isolation for vulnerable people

#### 4.3.3. Community Safety Themes

- Create communities that are safe, inclusive, fair, tolerant and cohesive
- · Support reductions in crime and anti-social behaviour
- Improve perceptions that communities are safe places to work, live and visit
- Reduce speeding and improve road safety
- Consideration of major disasters or incidents and management of high-profile risk and hazards such as terrorism or industrial safety



## Baseline Information

#### 5.1. Introduction

In order to assess the potential sustainability effects of the SDS on the WECA and surrounding areas, it is necessary to establish a baseline against which predicted effects can be assessed, and then to identify issues and trends that are related to each of the environmental, social and economic interests that may be affected by the proposed plan. This is in keeping with the SEA Directive, which states that the Environmental Report should provide information on:

"relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan" and the "environmental characteristics of the areas likely to be significantly affected" (Annex I (b) (c))

and

"any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC (Birds Directive) and 92/43/EEC (Habitats Directive)" (Annex I (c)).

Therefore, baseline information plays a fundamental role throughout the stages of the IIA as it provides the evidence base from which to predict and monitor effects of the SDS. As such, it is first important to understand its current state and then examine the likely evolution of the environment without the implementation of the plan.

#### 5.2. Data Collection Methodology

The most efficient way to collate relevant baseline data is through the use of indicators. This ensures that the data collation is both focused and effective. The identification of relevant indicators has taken place alongside the assessment of other relevant Plans, Policies and Programmes, the identification of sustainability issues and development of the IIA framework.

It should be noted that the IIA process does not require the collection of primary data, instead relying on the analysis of existing information that will continue to be collected as the IIA process is undertaken. As such, where data gaps exist this is highlighted in the IIA report.

Indicators have been selected for their ability to provide objective data that will, over time, offer an insight into general trends taking place. Throughout the assessment process the following issues will need to be addressed:

- What is the current situation, including trends over time?
- How far is the current situation from known thresholds, objectives or targets?
- Are particularly sensitive or important elements of the environment, economy or society affected?
- Are the problems of a large or small scale, reversible or irreversible, permanent or temporary, direct or indirect?
- How difficult would it be to prevent, reduce or compensate for any negative effect?
- Have there been, or will there be, any significant cumulative or synergistic effects over time?

Since IIA is an iterative process, subsequent stages in its preparation and assessment might identify other issues and priorities that require the sourcing of additional data and/or information and identification of monitoring strategies. This makes the IIA process flexible, adaptable and responsive to changes in the baseline conditions and enables trends to be analysed over time.

#### 5.3. Data Analysis

Data have been collated and analysed for the following indicators (as detailed in Appendix C):

#### 5.3.1. Environmental Data

CO<sub>2</sub> emissions



- Climate change
- Air quality
- Noise / Light pollution ('Tranquillity')
- Biodiversity, fauna and flora (including designated sites)
- Landscape and townscape
- National and Landscape Character Areas
- Heritage assets
- Green space
- Soil / land classification, including Best and Most Versatile
- Water quality
- Flooding
- Waste and resources

#### 5.3.2. Economic Data

- Employment
- Long term trends in GVA
- Long term trends in population
- Economic sectors
- Performance gap and sub-regional performance
- Identification of economic centres

#### 5.3.3. Social Data (including Health, Equalities and Community Safety)

- Population and diversity
- Settlement (hierarchies, characteristics)
- General health statistics
- Accessibility
- Road safety and accidents
- Physical activity in children and adults
- Equality target groups
- Multiple deprivation
- Crime statistics

The baseline data provide an overview of the sustainability characteristics of the SDS area. This overview, together with contextual information, is presented in Appendix C. The analysis of the baseline and likely evolution without the SDS has highlighted several key issues in WECA. These, together with implications and opportunities arising for the SDS, have been summarised in Table 6-1.



# 6. Key Issues

#### 6.1. Introduction

The SEA Directive states that the Environmental Report should provide information on:

"Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/EEC" (Annex I(d))

This IIA is concerned with the three dimensions of sustainability (social, environmental and economic) and the identification of issues much broader than required by the SEA Directive.

# 6.2. Key sustainability issues and implications and opportunities for the SDS

The key sustainability issues have been identified from the review of baseline information and PPPs and are summarised in Table 6-1 together with implications and opportunities for the SDS for each of the key issues Table 6-1 also provides a very high level indication of how the current baseline conditions may evolve in the absence of the SDS (further detail on trends by indicator is supplied in Appendix C). and clear links to the proposed IIA Objectives.

The analysis of key issues has influenced the development of the IIA Framework (see Section 7), in particular in formulating decision aiding questions.





Table 6-1 - Key Issues, Implications and Opportunities

Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information

Biodiversity – new development and climate change put
pressure on sites designated for nature conservation and
wider green infrastructure but wider green infrastructure can
benefit from opportunities to deliver Biodiversity Net Gain

Within the WECA area, there are sites internationally (SACs, SPAs, Ramsar sites) and nationally (SSSIs) designated for nature conservation. SACs, SPAs, Ramsar sites and SSSIs are afforded the highest level of protection through statutory designations.

There are two SPAs designated:

through new development

- Chew Valley Lake
- Severn Estuary

There are five separate areas designated as SACs within the following two locations:

- Avon Gorge
- Chew Valley Lake
- Severn Estuary.

Severn Estuary is also designated as a Ramsar site.

There are also 11 SACs and SPAs adjacent to the WECA area. Note that while part of the Avon Gorge Woodlands SAC is within the WECA Region, the majority of this site falls within North Somerset.

In addition, there are a total of 965 SSSIs within the South West of England, 86 of which are in the WECA area.

In addition to these designated sites, there are also 50 NNR recorded in the South West of England, with a further 187 LNR noted. There are also numerous areas of Ancient Woodland and

#### Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)

#### Declining

Although designated sites are afforded protection; however, this is unlikely to prevent some decline in condition due to the effects of climate change.

Much of the green infrastructure network is not designated, but the Nature Recovery Network provides a focus that should be reflected in planning activities at the unitary authority level; however, the absence of the strategic guidance of the SDS could lead further declines.

# Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy

The SDS should aim to protect and enhance all sites of biodiversity importance and place a particular emphasis on protecting sites designated for nature conservation. This could be achieved by ensuring that planning / design of new developments and their associated infrastructure avoid sensitive areas and through the adoption of best practice wildlife friendly designs that deliver multifunctional green infrastructure in accordance with the West of England Green Infrastructure Strategy. Where this is not possible, there should be mitigation and compensation for losses.

In parallel with the IIA of the SDS, HRA is being undertaken which will identify the internationally designated nature conservation areas, establish the likelihood of impacts on the integrity of these sites and identify appropriate avoidance and mitigation measures very early on in the development of the SDS.

The SDS should afford protection to priority species and their habitats.

The SDS should explore opportunities for new habitat creation and enhancement associated with developments, e.g. through the use of appropriate locally native species in landscaping plans; and alignment to the West of England Nature Partnership's Nature Recovery Network. The potential for biodiversity creation in brownfield sites should be also taken into account. There should therefore be achievement of Biodiversity Net Gain in areas not formally designated, recognising that a target of 10% is anticipated as part of the forthcoming Environment Bill.

# IIA Objective (see Section 7)

Protect and enhance all biodiversity features, promote ecosystem resilience and functionality and achieve Biodiversity Net Gain.

Protect and enhance sites designated internationally for nature conservation purposes (linked to separate HRA process for the SDS)

Support the resilience of the WECA area to the effects of extreme weather events resulting from climate change





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
priority habitats within WECA, together with Sites of Nature Conservation Interest (SNCIs) and, within Bristol, locally designated wildlife corridor sites. Although these areas are not afforded the highest statutory protection, they contribute significantly towards nature conservation.  All sites, from those designated with the very highest level of protection, to those areas at the local level, are threatened by a range of issues such as habitat loss, human encroachment, poor management practices and invasive species. Changes in air and water quality along with a changing climate can also change distribution of species and habitats within these sites. Increased accessibility or proximity of development to designated sites also has the potential to adversely affect them indirectly.  The wider green infrastructure network in the WECA area incorporates not only sites designated for nature conservation purposes, but also many other multi-functional green spaces and the connections between such locations. This network is highly susceptible to impacts from development including:  direct land take (which may contribute to fragmentation)  construction and operational disturbance (noise, vibration, light pollution, etc.)  emissions / contamination (air, water and soil).  On the other hand, new development can provide opportunities for increased biodiversity, or to aid certain species. One such example is the National Pollinator Strategy 2014-2024 produced by DEFRA to support bees and other pollinators.  In recognition of the continued threats and alarming levels of biodiversity decline, there are a range of commitments made through Strategies, Policy and Action Plans at the International, National and Local levels to halt biodiversity loss and reverse those losses made to date – this has resulted in the need for new development to deliver Biodiversity Net Gain.		<ul> <li>Other opportunities for the SDS include the following:</li> <li>avoid the fragmentation of green infrastructure, by seeking the integration and enhancement of the green infrastructure network to contribute to protecting natural habitats and delivering biodiversity net gain through all new developments;</li> <li>the need for cohesive habitat networks to help habitats and species adapt to the consequences of climate change;</li> <li>enhancement of the green infrastructure through, for example, foot paths, cycle lanes and other public rights of ways. Increased accessibility to appropriately designed multi-functional green infrastructure can play a significant role in diverting pressure away from more sensitive sites or areas.</li> <li>The SDS should incorporate measures designed to support the adaptation of WECA biodiversity to the effects of climate change.</li> </ul>	Improve air quality  Protect and enhance the water environment





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
Geodiversity - new development puts pressure on designated geodiversity sites  While there are no Geoparks designated (with only three across the whole of England), there are a number of areas designated as SSSI due to having geodiversity, or geodiversity combined with biodiversity importance. In total, there are 26 sites within the WECA area that are recognised as having special Geodiversity importance and as such are designated as SSSI. These areas are in a mix of conditions, with both favourable and unfavourable occurring. There are also some of the areas in decline, while others are recovering.  There are also 139 Regionally Important Geology Sites (RIGS) in the WECA region.  Geology in the WECA Region is likely to face threats from development; human activities such as pollution, roads, disturbance, farming practices; loss of habitat; and a changing climate.	Declining  While some of the geodiversity resource is in favourable condition, some is not and all aspects are experiencing threats from development, as well as the need to adapt to climate change. In the absence of the SDS, there is heightened potential for inappropriate greenfield development.	A co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure is required to limit the potential for inappropriate greenfield development to occur. This will help to manage pressures on SSSIs designated for their geological importance and on RIGS.  The SDS presents an opportunity to develop strategic principles designed to control pollution, promote the reuse of previously developed land, enable sustainable farming practices and tackle some of the causes of climate change, all of which should help to afford protection to the geodiversity resource.	Protect, enhance and promote geodiversity
Greenhouse gas emissions – there is an urgent need to further reduce emissions from transport, households and businesses in the WECA region and reduce energy demand. The release into the atmosphere of greenhouse gases (e.g. CO <sub>2</sub> , CH <sub>4</sub> , N <sub>2</sub> O, O <sub>3</sub> ) resulting from fossil fuel usage, agriculture, land use change and other human activities has been linked with atmospheric warming and global climate change.  The WECA region has achieved significant cuts to emissions in recent years. The West of England produced 5,154kt of CO <sub>2</sub> in 2018, a 35% reduction from 2005. This represents 4.5 tonnes of CO <sub>2</sub> per person in the West of England, compared with 5.2 tonnes per person across the UK. As the national electricity grid has decarbonised, household and business emissions have fallen considerably, but there remains a significant challenge. 27% of	Declining Interventions at the local and regional level have started to reduce the rate of greenhouse gas emissions; and actions outside the SDS are contributing to decarbonisation of energy networks. However, the underlying trend points towards a slowing of emissions rather than reversal of trends.	The SDS should ensure that reducing CO <sub>2</sub> emissions and achieving Net Zero carbon is a core component of all development ambitions. There is a also a need to seek to minimise energy demand from households, transport and businesses in anticipation of growing pressure on the future supply of electricity as decarbonisation continues across all sectors.  The SDS should also ensure that opportunities are taken for maximising tree cover, where practical. Amongst other benefits, careful species selection can contribute to carbon sequestration by absorbing increased amounts of CO <sub>2</sub> from the atmosphere.  There is an opportunity for the SDS to coordinate the proposed strategic development locations with sustainable infrastructure connections to employment,	Contribute to reducing Carbon emissions to Net Zero by 2030 through promoting emissions mitigation and removals in the WECA area (linked to separate Carbon Impact Assessment process for the SDS)





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
the region's emissions come from business, 29% from households, and 44% from transport.  Efforts in relation to addressing climate change have been bolstered by a declaration of a Climate Emergency in the WECA area and this has resulted in a commitment to be net zero carbon by 2030. An Action Plan hosted by WECA has also been developed (September 2020) to set out measures to be taken as a guide for further development in UA Action Plans to meet this target. Among a range of measures and actions, it expresses the need for low carbon buildings and places i.e. a need for increased energy performance in buildings and development of low carbon standards in new developments, as well as new smart approaches to the storage, management and distribution of energy. This WECA Action Plan is cross cutting across all Sectors.		leisure, school and community facilities. This represents a means of seeking both to reduce the need to travel, as well as encourage modal shift to sustainable travel modes.	
Adaptation to a changing climate – the region is already seeing the impact of climate change through increased severe weather events, leading to flooding, heat waves and hotter summers. There is a need for development to be climate change resilient  The UK's Climate Projections show that the UK as a whole is likely to continue to experience hotter, drier summers, warmer, wetter winters and rising sea levels. This is likely to have a significant effect on a range of environmental conditions, including the water environment. The West of England Climate Emergency Action Plan recognises this threat and notes the need to develop climate resilience.  Along with an increase in extreme weather events, it is anticipated that a changing climate will lead to an increase in risk to people and place. These increased risks include risks to health and well-being from increase in extremes of temperatures; risk to people, communities and buildings from flooding; risk to viability of coastal communities from sea level rise; risk to health and social care	Declining Climate change is recognised as a global concern with the UK anticipated to experience hotter, drier summers; warmer, wetter winters; and rising sea levels. These trends are anticipated to continue irrespective of interventions from outside the SDS.	The SDS needs to be realistic and recognise that changes in temperature and rainfall patterns, along with more frequent extreme weather events, creates the situation where a greater degree of resilience will have to be incorporated into plans and proposals. Recognition also needs to be made of health implications from a changing climate and the SDS can drive a strategic response to health stressors associated with climate change.  There are multiple benefits associated with tree planting, including climate change adaptations. Strategic policies present the opportunity to promote this as a means of delivering urban cooling, wildlife benefits, contributing to flood reduction and supporting carbon sequestration.  The SDS should recognise the challenges that a changing climate will bring and aim to reduce the impacts. More frequent and extreme weather events should be considered in any design – this would include	Support the resilience of the WECA area to the effects of extreme weather events resulting from climate change  Protect and enhance all biodiversity features, promote ecosystem resilience and functionality and achieve Biodiversity Net Gain.





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
delivery from extreme weather and risk to health from changes in air quality.		potential risks posed by increased heat, or more intense cold.	
A changing climate is likely to result in increased frequency and intensity of severe weather events. At present, significant proportions of the UK population are at risk from flooding, although the degree of risk varies, with a range of factors affecting potential risk. Increased flooding and increased flood risk are recognised as being some of the main potential threats from a changing climate due to potential direct risk to properties and infrastructure, as well as potential direct risk to human life and indirect risk to mental wellbeing. In addition, extreme weather events could include increased risk of higher summer temperatures, or severe cold spells.		The SDS should seek to ensure that new development minimises any negative effects arising from flooding and avoids where possible areas of highest flood risk. Flood risk should be considered in any design and the implementation of multi functional green infrastructure including SuDS and other similar appropriate measures or new approaches should be considered and encouraged where feasible. This should include Natural Flood Management and other means of increasing flood storage capacity. The SDS should seek to explore the possibilities for creating blue infrastructure which can	
In relation to flooding, the Flood Directive (2007/60/EC) was transposed into English law in the form of the Flood Risk Regulations 2009. The Directive requires the production of flood hazard maps and flood management plans. In relation to the WECA area, areas located next to the coast are at risk of flooding, with much of this area designated as Flood Zone 3.		both help to manage localised flood risk and simultaneously create new habitats.	
For B&NES, the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy identifies 302 residential properties at high risk and 737 residential properties at medium risk from surface water flooding. Flood Zones 2 and 3 are primarily associated with the River Avon which runs through the centre of Bath.			
The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for SGC identified that locations within the urban fringes of north and north east Bristol, such as Filton and Kingswood as well as Thornbury and southern parts of Yate are predicted to be at the greatest risk of surface water flooding. The Strategy also identified that up to 21,500 residential properties, 1,400 businesses and a number of critical services could be at risk of surface water flooding in the future. These flooding risks are associated with the Severn Estuary, River Frome, River Avon, Henbury, Tyrm Watercourse, Ham Brook, Folly Brook and Ladden Brook.			





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
In BCC the Draft Bristol Avon Flood Strategy is being produced to update the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy. It identifies that there are around 1,100 homes and businesses near Bristol city centre and 200 properties in neighbouring communities that are at risk of being flooded from the River Avon. Areas designated as Flood Zone 2 and Flood Zone 3 are associated with the River Avon, River Frome, Colliters Brook, River Malago and Bedminster Brook. Additionally, Flood Zone 2 also occurs within Ashton and Ashton Gate and is associated with the Long Moor Brook Watercourse.			
Air Quality – the region experiences pockets of poor air quality, principally derived from concentrations of urban and industrial activity, major road infrastructure and congestion  Air pollution affects public health, the natural environment and the economy.  Air quality has improved in the UK over the last sixty years as a result of the switch from coal to gas and electricity for heating of domestic and industrial premises, stricter controls on industrial emissions, higher standards for the composition of fuel and tighter regulations on emissions from motor vehicles. However, poor air quality – particularly from motor vehicles – remains a significant issue for community health and for biodiversity, especially in/downwind of urban areas and major transport networks. It is also to be noted that the use of solid fuels (including for 'lifestyle' fuel such as wood burners in homes) are recognised as being a major contributor to poor air quality in towns, particularly during winter months.  Nevertheless, poor air quality is generally associated with urban/industrial areas and major road infrastructure and this is reflected in the typical location for Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA), many of which have been designated due to high NO2 and PM10 levels. Across England, there are a total of 532 AQMA, principally in those areas of greatest population, or areas of	Improving At the national level air quality is generally improving as industrial practices, energy sources and tighter environmental legislation have contributed to reductions in pollutants. However, parts of WECA experience localised pockets of poor air quality – interventions outside the SDS will seek to address some of these issues, but opportunities exist for the SDS to influence this issue.	The SDS should aim to protect and enhance air quality and should seek to ensure that reducing NO <sub>2</sub> , PM <sub>2.5</sub> and PM <sub>10</sub> emissions is a fundamental principle of the Strategy.  The SDS should aim to ensure that no AQMA is worsened, or proposed development does not lead to changes, particularly increases, in traffic / transport that could lead to the declaration of further AQMA. The location and design of developments should prioritise active and sustainable transport modes.  There is a growing concern over emissions from solid fuel use. The SDS presents the opportunity to establish strategic policy seeking to avoid an increase in emissions from solid fuel use.  The SDS should aim to exceed Government targets for air quality and be reflective of appropriate legislation, particularly seeking to deliver health benefits from improved air quality, as well as considering ecological receptors.	Improve air quality  Improve health and well-being and safety for all citizens and reduce inequalities in health  Protect and enhance all biodiversity features, promote ecosystem resilience and functionality and achieve Biodiversity Net Gain.





Key Iss	sue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
health	lar road congestion and these have impacts both on human and biodiversity.			
	WECA, a total of 7 AQMAs have been declared:			
SGC:				
-	Staple Hill AQMA			
-	Kingswood AQMA			
B&NES	3:			
-	Bath AQMA			
-	Keynsham AQMA			
-	Saltford AQMA			
	Temple Cloud AQMA Order 2018			
-	Farrington Gurney AQMA Order 2018			
BCC:				
-	Bristol AQMA			
polluta within Addition pressure There are resulting UK. For manage the ware (WFD) District Severn The Se surface	environment – development and transport related ants pose considerable risks to the quality of water the region, which is currently below national averages. Onal water demand from development will put further the on water resources.  Are considerable pressures on water resources with any major impacts on many of the waterbodies across the or the purposes of taking a holistic approach to ement of water resources and to address the pressures on the environment, under the Water Framework Directive of the UK has been divided into a series of River Basin (RBD). The RBD of relevance to the WECA area is the RBD.  Evern RBD indicates that only 20% of its overall number of the water bodies are at good or better overall status. This is seed to increase to 27% by 2021, although this would still	Improving Surface water quality is predicted to improve; however, the total percentage of water bodies with good or better overall status in the WECA region is considerably below the national average and climate change may compromise improvements.	The SDS should seek to prevent pollution of water bodies (including groundwater and bathing water) both during the construction and operation of any proposed development. This could be achieved via the appropriate use of SuDS, green infrastructure or other appropriate measures and new approaches in housing and infrastructure drainage design to enhance water quality and reduce pollution and flood risk. Risk to all types of water bodies (not just main rivers) is to be considered during any development design.  Recognition of the objectives of the WFD should be made and all opportunities to help meet the objectives of the WFD should be taken when possible.  Green-blue Infrastructure should be considered in the SDS in the context of the aims of the WFD and how this can realise these, as well as other wider benefits and objectives.	Protect and enhance the water environment  Protect and enhance all biodiversity features, promote ecosystem resilience and functionality and achieve Biodiversity Net Gain.





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
remain as a moderately lower percentage than the national average of 35%.		Without a coordinated approach to development and infrastructure there is increased potential for water	
As with most water bodies in England, there are a range of significant water management issues manifested in the Severn RBD, with pollution from towns, cities and transport noted as being an issue for 12% of water bodies in this RBD. This includes Rainwater draining from roofs, roads and pavements carries pollutants, including grit, bacteria, oils, metals, vehicle emissions, detergent and road salt drains to surface water, including estuaries and coastal waters. Many homes and workplaces have 'misconnected' drains, meaning that dirty water often enters surface waters and groundwater rather than foul sewer drains.		availability and pollution problems to result at water bodies in the WECA Region, including contamination of drinking water.	
New development can also result in increased discharge of wastewater and this is noted as affecting 29% of water bodies in the RBD, with population growth recognised as putting increased pressure on the sewer network. The new development may also result in physical modifications to water bodies – an issue affecting 27% of water bodies in this RBD.			
It is to be noted that only a relatively small part of south west Bath and North East Somerset falls within a Drinking Water Safeguard Zone (DWSZ).			
Parts of the WECA Region to the east of Bath as well as portions of eastern South Gloucestershire fall within SPZs.			
In the WECA region, there is one area of bathing waters that is monitored. This area lies within in the City of Bristol. As of 2019, there was one bathing water that was assessed as being of poor bathing water quality. The bathing water at Henleaze Lake (Bristol) was assessed as having good bathing water quality.			
In the UK, as of 2015, 35% of surface water bodies assessed under the Water Framework Directive (WFD) were in high or good status. There has been small decrease in the number of water bodies awarded high or good surface water status between 2010 and 2015. Comparatively more estuarine and coastal waters are			





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
in high or good status than lakes, rivers and canals. It is anticipated that overall water quality will improve as the UK aims to ensure that the objectives of the WFD (all aquatic ecosystems and terrestrial ecosystems and wetlands to reach good chemical and ecological status by 2027).			
Climate change and a growing population will increase pressure on water resources. New development will place additional requirements on water resources for water supply have the potential to deteriorate water quality through wastewater discharges.			
Soil and Contaminated Land – historic land uses have contributed to contamination within the WECA area. There is a need to address this in order to enable beneficial re-use of previously developed land and help protect soil resources from pressure for greenfield development  Grade 3 soils cover the highest proportion of the WECA Region (with both 3a and 3b present). There are much smaller areas of Grades 1 or 2 soils. This is under pressure from development in order to support market led growth aspirations within the region.  Many areas of land in the UK have been contaminated by past industrial and other human activities, including former factories, storage depots and landfills. Transportation infrastructure is also a frequent source of land contamination. Land at the full range of potentially contaminated sites could be contaminated by a wide range of harmful substances such as oils and tars, heavy metals, asbestos and chemicals.  While there are no special sites of contamination noted within the WECA area, by its nature, it is often very difficult to know where land has been contaminated previously or is currently suffering ongoing contamination. As such the number of known sites of contamination is likely to be only a very small fraction of the	Declining In the absence of strategic policy, it is likely that greenfield sites will experience increasing pressure for development in preference to the complexities of redeveloping previously developed and potentially contaminated sites. This could reduce available high quality soil resources and fail to realise the potential of existing capacity within existing urban and previously developed areas.	The SDS should seek to make best use of areas that are already urbanised and provide an opportunity for regeneration / improvements to land quality. Measures should be taken to avoid those areas of the highest quality agricultural soils and aim to protect soil and agricultural holdings through avoidance of impacts such as contamination or severance.  The SDS must protect soils as they are essential natural capital and perform a range of important ecosystem services and functions.  Dealing with the past pollution / contamination legacy is a major issue and should be addressed at all opportunities due to its ongoing environmental impact.	Protect those areas of best soil and agricultural resources, maximise use of previously developed land and seek to remediate / avoid land contamination





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
transportation activity across the WECA area, as well as the wide range of activities undertaken, in addition to the high levels of urbanisation within certain parts of the WECA area, it is suggested that the number of areas of contaminated land could be considerable.			
Cultural Heritage – there is a substantial cultural heritage resource within the WECA region; however, there is considerable variation in the condition and integrity of assets. There is a need for a strategic perspective that promotes contextual understanding and supports regeneration where this contributes to conservation and enhancement  Within the WECA area, there is one World Heritage Site centred on the city of Bath. This site is recognised as having Outstanding Universal Value and the management plan notes that this is to be understood, protected and sustained.  In addition, there is also a large number of Scheduled Monuments across the WECA region, including a number (19) which are at particular risk of being lost through neglect, decay or deterioration. Similarly, there is a significant number of listed buildings across the WECA area (in excess of 12,000) and a number of these (24) are at particular risk of being lost through neglect, decay or deterioration. The following number of Conservation Areas in each local authority in the WECA Region are at particular risk of being lost through neglect, decay or deterioration:	Stable/Declining Designated heritage assets benefit from protection that will continue without the SDS. However, in the absence of a strategic plan there is a greater risk or uncoordinated and piecemeal development resulting in the successive erosion of the quantum and integrity of the region's cultural heritage resource.	New development within the Strategy area may result in pressure on areas of importance for their cultural heritage and aesthetic quality. There is a requirement for development proposals to be carefully considered such that assets are preserved and enhanced – the SDS will need to respond to context such that preservation is pursued where appropriate, but pro-active management and redevelopment can be supported where this secures viable futures for cultural heritage resources that are currently threatened.  Additional development in the WECA Region may be inappropriately located or designated to pose a risk to the World Heritage Site in Bath as well as it setting. Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure there is an increased potential for this risk to result. Similar potential impacts can be identified in respect of the range of scheduled monuments, Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas and locally listed cultural heritage assets.  It is important to note that the nature of cultural heritage	Protect, maintain and enhance the cultural heritage resource across WECA, including the wider historic environment and archaeological assets and their settings.
B&NES: 3 (out of a total 37); BCC: 1 (out of a total 33); and		features means that not all are known at present; in particular, buried archaeological remains.	
SGC: 2 (out of a total 30).		As such, any development should be sensitively designed to be sympathetic to its existing character and quality and	
The UAs prepare and maintain lists of locally important historic and architecturally significant buildings. These contribute to the overall cultural resource in the WECA region.		opportunities for improving settings should be examined.  Better accessibility to the historic environment should also be an aim for the SDS where appropriate.	





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
The WECA Region contains one Historic Battlefield indicating the Battle of Lansdown (Hill) 1643, which falls into both B&NES and SGC.			
The site was listed in 1995 and has a wide variety of historic features dating from the battle and earlier. A memorial was erected to the Royalist Sir Bevil Grenville on the crest of the hill. The stone wall on the plateau is likely to have been a feature of the battlefield in 1643.			
As of 2020, there are 32 Registered Historic Parks and Gardens within the WECA region, with the following at risk:			
-Lansdown Cemetery and Beckford's Tower, Bath and North East Somerset			
- Brislington House, Bath and North East Somerset and Bristol			
- Tortworth Court, South Gloucestershire			
- Stoke Park, South Gloucestershire			
In addition, Areas of Ancient Woodland, i.e. those areas that have been continuously wooded since at least 1600AD are scattered across the WECA area. These areas have a significant contribution to the cultural heritage of an area and are also of importance to biodiversity and landscape.			
Landscapes & Townscapes – there are marked contrasts in the quality, character and distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes throughout the WECA region. There is a need to fully realise the potential of the highest quality locations, whilst driving placemaking principles through all development to address poor landscape and townscape environments  The WECA area takes in important areas of landscape features, containing land within both the Cotswolds AONB and Mendip Hills AONB. The Cotswolds AONB takes in land as far north as the local authority areas of Stratford-on-Avon and Wychavon as well as land within South Gloucestershire and Bath and North East	Improving Many of the region's most exceptional landscape and townscapes benefit from protection through designations that will persist in the absence of the SDS. In general terms, modern design principles and occupier expectations are promoting a renewed focus on the quality of design and this trend is likely to	The SDS should seek to preserve and enhance the character of the region's landscape and townscape by ensuring that its integrity and valuable natural open space is not lost. Particular attention to be paid to those areas designated for their landscape value, such as AONBs.  Opportunities for landscape enhancement should be explored, e.g. through sympathetic design and enhancements to existing landscape improvement areas, as well as new planting opportunities associated with new development and be in keeping with the aims of the Nature Recovery Network.	Protect and enhance the character and quality of the landscapes and townscapes of the WECA area, protect and enhance visual amenity and help engender a 'sense of place'.





	1		l
Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
Somerset towards its southern boundary. Only a small area of land within the Mendip Hills AONB falls within the WECA region at Bath and North East Somerset. A special quality of both the Mendip Hills AONB and Cotswolds AONB is their extensive dark skies. Whilst dark skies are greatly important to the landscape and character of the AONBs, they are not yet formally internationally designated.  The WECA area has been divided into five National Character Areas, each with their own characteristics and then further subdivided into a range of Landscape Character Areas.  The WECA Region also has significant areas designated as Green Belt, with "a fundamental aim to prevent urban sprawl by	continue; however, without the SDS it may lack strategic focus and direction, resulting in variable quality and some pressure on greenfield land.	Increased development poses a serious risk to tranquillity through increased population, traffic and visitors. As such, there is a need to protect the special quality of both the Cotswolds AONB and the Mendip Hills AONB. This includes the relative tranquillity of many parts of both AONBs. Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure degradation of the special qualities of the AONBs within the region may result.  The SDS should also aim to ensure that developments and associated infrastructure avoid sensitive areas and respect particular landscape or townscape settings. Careful consideration should be given to design quality in both an urban and respect particular landscape.	
keeping land permanently open. This designation serves five main purposes of checking unrestricted sprawl in large built up areas; prevents neighbouring towns from merging; assists safeguarding the countryside from encroachment; preserves the setting and special character of historic towns and assists in regeneration, by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land*1.		both an urban and rural setting, promoting placemaking principles and seeking to inject character and distinctiveness where this enhances the sense of place. Design should respond positively to the local characteristics, including vernacular architecture when appropriate.	
While there are areas of great beauty and tranquillity within the WECA area, it is also important to recognise that there are significant parts that are characterised by urban development, major infrastructure and other noise and visual intrusion (including light pollution). This is largely associated with the main Bristol urban area, Bath and the coastal region south of Bristol such as Portishead.  Nevertheless, there exists across the WECA Region, significant elements of green infrastructure that includes for example, parks, open spaces, playing fields, woodlands and private gardens. This, alongside 'blue infrastructure' of rivers, canals, streams and other water bodies can act in a multi-functional way across a range of issues by supporting, for example, biodiversity, carbon storage, natural drainage and flood storage and health and wellbeing.		Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure, there is increased potential for planning decisions to lead to inappropriate development, which could fragment existing networks of open space thereby reducing connectivity. The SDS should reflect and support the aims of the West of England Strategic Green Infrastructure Framework which notes "By 2026 the West of England will have an enhanced and sustainable green infrastructure network consisting of a multifunctional, connected and legible network of strategic green sites and corridors that will be widely beneficial to communities, wildlife and the environment to support sustainable growth across the West of England."	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (2019), Paragraphs 133 to 134





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
However, increased urbanisation and general development has acted to erode the connectivity of this green and blue infrastructure, resulting in a decrease in its integrity.  The townscape within the WECA region includes substantial cultural heritage assets. There are many areas benefitting from associated designations, which include the Bath World Heritage Site, Conservation Areas and local listings (refer to the cultural heritage key issue description). 21st century redevelopment in the region, for example Cabot Circus and regeneration at Bristol Harbourside have introduced a juxtaposition of modern architecture with historic fabric, delivering distinctiveness within the townscape.			
However, there are also areas where the quality and integrity of townscape has been eroded by successive and often piecemeal regeneration activities and there is a need to promote enhanced placemaking through all development proposals.			
Resources and Waste – growth continues to be associated with increased resource use and waste generation with the south-west region contributing the greatest percentage of landfill waste in the UK. There is an urgent need to reverse trends in order to move towards a circular economy where resource efficiency is maximised and waste generation curbed.  New development will impact on and interact with a wide range of resources such as energy (fuel) use, use of construction materials (aggregate, concrete, etc.), waste generation and disposal etc. Construction will contribute to increases in the levels of waste generated, if building materials are not efficiently used / reused. With more waste being produced, trip kilometres to transport such waste for disposal will result in greater transport trip generation and increased emissions of air pollutants or greenhouse gases. Increased population and housing numbers will also inevitably lead to increased waste production.	Declining Continued growth within the region will contribute towards a trend of increased waste and resource use. Interventions outside the planning system are helping to shift towards greater efficiencies in resource use and adherence to the waste hierarchy, but underlying waste generation volumes are anticipated to increase cumulatively,	The SDS should seek to reduce consumption of resources such as construction materials, e.g. through encouraging the use of recycled or secondary materials. This will also reduce the need to transport these materials and transport the waste by-products.  The SDS can also help reduce the consumption of fuel by helping to promote a shift to more sustainable forms of transport such as active modes like cycling and walking, as well as Low and Zero Emission Vehicles by helping to provide / enable the appropriate infrastructure in new development areas.  Design of new development areas can help to encourage better recycling, as well as resource sharing initiatives and allow a 'Circular Economy' to develop.	Promote prudent use of finite natural resources from primary sources, maximise the use of alternative, secondary and recycled materials, reduce the level of waste generated





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
The majority of the WECA Region's waste is principally exported to the neighbouring counties of Gloucestershire, Wiltshire and Somerset. Historically some of the WECA Region's waste has travelled by train to landfill sites located in Buckinghamshire.			
In the South West 499,000 tonnes of waste (19.3% of total waste collected by local authorities) went to landfill in 2018/19. This figure is higher than the average of 10.8% for England and the highest of the regions reporting in the country.			
Economic activity, opportunity and deprivation – there are marked spatial contrasts in economic activity and GVA by job within the region and the challenge is to achieve more equitable access to opportunity as a means of tackling deprivation, recognising that the region also hosts high proportions of students amongst economically inactive groups  Of the WECA region, Bristol had the highest proportion of residents at working age (68.5%) in 2019 and the percentage reported was higher than the figure for the UK. However, Bristol also has a slightly higher unemployment rate than the national average and is considerably higher than the regional average, or in comparison to South Gloucestershire and Bath & North East Somerset.  South Gloucestershire had the highest economically active population (85.4%) of the local authority areas in the WECA Region. This figure was considerably higher than that of England as a whole.  From July 2019 to June 2020 the unemployment rate in Bristol was 4.1%; slightly higher than the national average at 3.9% and considerably higher than South Gloucestershire (2.6%) and Bath and North East Somerset (3.2%). The unemployment rate in the wider South West region is 3.1%.  Whilst overall unemployment has fallen 0.5% in South Gloucestershire and 0.4% Bath and North East Somerset, Bristol has seen a contrasting 0.6% rise in unemployment in the same	Improving The headline statistics generally show an upward trend in employment and GVA by job; and a falling trend in unemployment. However, there are clear spatial disparities between the value of jobs, which can be a proxy for the quality of job opportunities available. The region continues to attract high numbers of students, which swells the proportion of economically inactive during term-time. The impact of Covid-19 on these trends is not yet readily apparent in data.	Without the strategic approach to development in the WECA Region the required development and infrastructure is less likely to be provided to encourage investment in areas where highest numbers of residents can benefit from new employment opportunities. The SDS also offers the opportunity to shape the spatial distribution of employment generation and foster the creation of communities that are more self-sustaining and inclusive, helping to overcome some traditional barriers to opportunities, such as accessibility. The presence of three universities also brings opportunities for supporting lifelong learning in addition to job creation.  While the local authority areas in the WECA Region (and most notably B&NES and SGC) are not among the most deprived in England, these areas contain pockets of deprivation. In Bristol, the pattern of deprivation is geographically complex, incorporating stark contrasts between wealthy and severely deprived communities. Without the strategic approach to development in the plan area, opportunities to deliver development and infrastructure which can improve equitable and inclusive access to employment and the increasing of income of local people are less likely to be achieved.	Promote a prosperous economy that encourages vibrant and diversified communities, by providing economic, educational and training opportunities for all





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
period. It should be noted that these trends do not show previous falling levels of unemployment since 2012 (see explanatory text).			
Of the 19.7% of the economically inactive population for Bristol, 30.6% were students, 36.1% were long-term sick and 15.4% were looking after family/home. For Bath and North East Somerset, 40.1% of the economically inactive population was attributed to students, the highest of the WECA region and higher than the figure for England. A further 18.7% were attributed to looking after family/home and 13.9% were long-term sick. Of the 14.6% economically inactive South Gloucestershire population, 27.4% were students, 16.6% were long-term sick and 13.7% were looking after family/home.			
Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. All three WECA UAs showed an upward			
GVA trend in the period 2016-2018.			
It is to be noted that Bristol is considered to be much more deprived than both South Gloucestershire and Bath & North East Somerset, with LSOA level data providing a complex picture of stark contrasts between severe pockets of deprivation and considerable wealth within the city. Similar contrasts can also be noted within other parts of WECA, including Bath and more urban parts of SGC; however, the complexity of the distribution and severity of some pockets of deprivation in Bristol is notable.  The impacts of both COVID-19 pandemic and 'Brexit' are unclear			
as of October 2020, but are noted as likely causes of dramatic economic change that will need to be considered within the SDS.			
Population growth and demographics – the WECA region is growing at a faster rate than the national average, with an underlying trend towards an ageing population and high representation of transient student population within Bristol and Bath. These demographic characteristics contribute to a	Increasing Population growth is projected to continue to increase in the WECA region, markedly in SGC. The overall quantum of	The WECA Region is expected to see substantial population growth in the coming years, with the proportion of residents of an older age increasing in line with the trend across much of England. Development across the plan area needs to be particular considerate of	Promote greater equality of opportunity for all citizens, with the desired outcome of





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information  Summary of likely the baseline without (direction of conditions)		Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
complex pattern of highly-contrasting communities, with differing requirements for economic and social infrastructure.  As of mid-2019, the WECA region had a population estimated at 941,752.  It is predicted that the population of the WECA region will increase by 17.1% between 2019 and 2043. This figure is approximately 7.7% higher than that predicted for England as a whole. It is also anticipated that the population profile will age, though all age groups will increase in numbers. Bristol does have a high proportion of students among the economically inactive population (30.6%) and Bath also has a high proportion of students among its population who are economically inactive (40.1% - the highest proportion in the WECA area).  Bristol has the highest population in the WECA region, with an estimate of 463,400 in mid-2019, whilst Bath and North East Somerset had the lowest population of the WECA region, with an estimate of 193,300. By 2043, South Gloucestershire is predicted to have the largest increase in population of the WECA regions, with an increase of 24.3%. All local authority areas in the WECA Region are anticipated to have larger percentage increases in population by 2043 than those predicted for England as a whole.	student population may remain stable, but its composition is transient; and the overall trend is towards an ageing population.	this group in relation to the design of development and neighbourhoods, as well as the accessibility of services and facilities.  There will be a need to promote development which ensures the issue of isolation does not become more prevalent given the expected increase in the proportion of single person households, particularly among older people. Without a strategic approach to development it is less likely that these challenges will be comprehensively met.  The universities of Bristol and Bath and the University of the West of England, as well as providing high-quality jobs, each attract substantial student populations that tend to gravitate towards compact city suburbs. There is an opportunity for the SDS to consider the strategic implications of these HE institutions and the manner that these transient and often young populations shape and define distinctive, but seasonally vibrant communities.	achieving a fairer society  Provide everyone with the opportunity to live in good quality, affordable housing and ensure an appropriate mix of dwelling sizes, types and tenures.  Promote a prosperous economy that encourages vibrant and diversified communities, by providing economic, educational and training opportunities for all
Communities: Supporting Physical Infrastructure – infrastructure investment is delivered by a range of providers within the region and can often be reactive. There is a need for co-ordinated approaches to enhance capacity for existing urban areas, as well as unlock the potential for the most sustainable locations in the region to support clean and inclusive growth  The WECA region has an extensive transport network, with significant road and rail links across the region, as well as further	Improving There are various infrastructure investment plans and programmes being developed and implemented outside the scope of the SDS and these should continue to enhance the supporting transport, utilities and digital	There is a role for the SDS in promoting infrastructure provision in a co-ordinated and pro-active manner, delivering the means to catalyse, rather than react to demands for growth. This will require holistic consideration of provision, encompassing transport, clean water/wastewater, energy and digital infrastructure.  The SDS should seek to ensure that development provides opportunities for utilisation of electric vehicles, as well as access to more sustainable transport modes.	Maximise coordination between land use planning, energy sector planning and digital infrastructure planning





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
afield to the South West, South Wales, London and the rest of the UK and internationally (mainly through Bristol airport). There are acknowledged gaps in provision and a new transport plan is working to address these. Significant new infrastructure, or upgrades to existing infrastructure is planned – this is vital as usage of the transport network is anticipated to rise in coming	infrastructure to support growth levels. There is a risk that such enhancement may not realise full potential for co-ordination in the absence of the SDS.	Any new development should also have adequate clean water and wastewater capacity, with no additional risk to water resources.	Protect and enhance the water environment
years.  There is a well-established electricity network across the region, which is being utilised for an expanding EV charging network. As would be expected, greatest provision of electricity network capacity is to the more urbanised areas. This network is increasingly supplied by renewable sources, with for example, the South West of England increasing output of Biomass and Waste generation of 20.2MW and Solar PV of 15.9MW in 2019.			Promote sustainable transport use, increase access to sustainable and active transport options and reduce the need to travel
As would be expected, there is significant wastewater infrastructure across the area, though, as with other areas there are legacy and capacity issues with some elements. For example, the B&NES area has a combined sewer system, collecting all wastewater and sewage from homes and business, and storm, rainwater collected from roofs and yards from one sewer in the town centre, with a separate sewer system serving newer developments on the city outskirts. The Bath area has an average risk for sewer incapacity and has several frequent spilling storm overflows.			
Bristol has both a combined and separate sewer systems for collecting all wastewater and sewage and under heavy storm conditions, the sewer capacity can be exceeded. Consequently, Bristol has an above average risk for sewer incapacity and also has several frequent spilling storm overflows.			
Recently South Gloucestershire has installed a new relief sewer, known as the Frome Valley Relief Sewer, providing additional capacity for new developments in areas such as Yate and significantly reducing the risk of sewer flooding in the area.  Provision of gas networks is variable across the region.			





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
In the WECA Region, the areas with ultrafast broadband connectivity are mainly located in urban residential areas. Specifically, this includes most of the urban conurbation of Bristol, alongside Keynsham, western and central areas of Bath, Thornbury, eastern Yate and Chipping Sodbury. It should be noted that there are pockets towards Bristol City Centre where only standard broadband is available. Much of the region has access to Ultrafast broadband.  Rural areas of the WECA Region are typically categorised as having poorer connectivity, including small villages immediately south of Bristol such as North Malreward and North Hawksfield. However, some of the industrialised areas along the River Severn such as Avonmouth and the city centres of Bristol and Bath also do not have access to ultrafast broadband.			
Communities: Physical Health – in general terms the region has above average levels of good physical health and better life expectancy that national averages. The health and social care provision and accessibility of healthcare facilities must keep pace with both an ageing and growing population to maintain and support good health, and there is a need to tackle spatial inequalities  The population of the WECA area is, as with the rest of England, growing, though at a slower rate than in recent years due to lower natural change and lower levels of net migration. The population is also ageing, as with the rest of the UK, though it is to be noted that parts of WECA such as Bristol, have a generally younger population profile – typically urban areas are younger than rural. With an ageing population, projected needs for health and social care provisions are expected to rise.  In terms of life expectancy, the South West has a better life expectancy compared to the national average, though Bristol is doing less well, particularly in those areas that are more deprived. This reflects a UK wide picture, where increased deprivation	Stable / Uncertain  While population levels are likely to continue to rise, there is uncertainty over migration levels due to a lack of clarity on issues such as 'Brexit'.  Population profiles are also likely to continue to get older — this will likely result in changes to overall health outcomes with an increased number of long-term conditions and place an increasing burden on health provision and facilities.	The SDS has a direct role to play in directing development to the most accessible locations where key health and social care provision is available; and ensuring that new development meets community health and social care needs from the outset.  Indirectly, health and wellbeing levels could be improved through secondary effects of policies to create healthy environments. This involves the protection of existing and creation of new open spaces close to homes, contributing to a strengthened multi-functional green infrastructure network; and policy approaches designed to reduce air pollution, decreasing noise pollution and reducing traffic congestion. Placemaking principles can combine with broader green infrastructure as key factors in fostering active travel, recreation and healthy lifestyles.	Improve health and well-being and safety for all citizens and reduce inequalities in health





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
typically results in poorer health outcomes and earlier deaths. Bath & North East Somerset and South Gloucestershire have better life expectancy than the national average. These two areas are also in line with the regional levels of those seeking Disability Living Allowance and other benefits, while Bristol has higher levels of claimants than the regional average.			
The WECA region is generally less obese and overweight compared to the National and regional average, with the exception of South Gloucestershire which has a similar percentage of adults who are classified as obese and overweight. Child obesity is also reduced in the WECA compared to the national average. Note though, that obesity levels have tended to rise across the UK in recent years and is an ongoing issue – levels tend to be higher in those areas considered to be more deprived.			
With the exception of Bristol, the mortality rate from cancer in under 75-year olds is significantly less in the WECA region compared to the national average. This trend is also seen when referring to cardiovascular diseases.			
Bristol has a lower fatal road accident rate than Bath & North East Somerset and South Gloucestershire – the rate for Bristol is significantly better than both the regional and the English average.			
Communities: Mental Health and Well-being – there is a growing appreciation of the importance of supporting good mental health and generating a sense of well-being as a means of promoting healthy communities. There is a role for the environment in enabling people to feel connected to place; and growing evidence that physical activity and access to nature and opportunities for community interaction	Stable / Uncertain As of October 2020, there is continuing uncertainty over the outcomes of the Covid-19 pandemic and 'Brexit', as well as general global economic uncertainty with consequent	The SDS should seek to ensure access to and provision of quality greenspace along with improvement of the physical environment in general, reflecting the recommendations of the West of England Nature Partnership. Ensuring access to employment, educational, recreational / leisure and health services and facilities, along with adequate provision, should also be a	Improve health and well-being and safety for all citizens and reduce inequalities in health
is an important contributor to mental health and well-being Suicide rates are higher in the South West region than the national average, with Bristol registering a slightly higher rate than the regional rate. Bristol also has a higher rate of smokers than nationally, with residents also reporting less years in good health.	uncertainty relating to issues such as general wellbeing among the wider population, as well as more vulnerable groups.	priority. Improved walking and cycling facilities, along with open spaces and outdoor recreational facilities are vital to ensuring people have opportunities to undertake informal and formal physical activity outdoors in a safe manner.	Promote community safety and reduce crime and fear of crime for all citizens





Key Issue and summary of baseline situation/information	Summary of likely evolution of the baseline without the SDS (direction of condition trend)	Implications and Opportunities for the Spatial Development Strategy	IIA Objective (see Section 7)
Both B&NES and SGC report lower levels of smokers than the national and regional rates and also more years in good health. Bristol also has significantly higher proportions of the population dependent on alcohol or who are opiate/crack users.  The proportion of adults being active and participating in physical activity has continued to increase over the years. All three local authorities within WECA are more active than the National average with the proportion of those cycling and walking at least once a week being significantly higher than the average in England.  Crime across England shows regional variations, with the South West (particularly those rural parts) having the lowest rate of crime in 2018/19 (67.8 per 1000 people, as opposed to 110.3 per 1000 people in the north east).  The total number of recorded crimes in Bristol in 2019/20 was 52,600, a similar number to the previous year (52,390) and a rate of 113.5 offences per 1,000 of the population. Violence against the person represented 30% of all recorded crimes in 2019/20 with 16,020 offences.  The level of crime has been broadly stable in recent years however, the latest figures from the Crime Survey for England and Wales estimate a significant 9% reduction in the year ending March 2020. Underlying this were significant falls in theft (12%) and criminal damage (13%) and almost all other crime types saw non-significant falls. However, while the most recent crime rate appears to be falling, it is unclear to what extent Covid-19 is impacting crime rates.	While overall active lifestyles are good in WECA (relative to other parts of the UK), there is still room for improvement in lifestyle and diet.  Crime levels are likely to remain low in the South West relative to the rest of England, but again there is uncertainty as to how wider issues which result in economic uncertainty may be manifested.	This will help to increase physical activity levels and improve general health and wellbeing.  The SDS needs to ensure that developments are safe, both in terms of crime as well as accidents and engender a perception of safety.	



### 7. IIA Framework

#### 7.1. Introduction

In order to follow good practice in sustainability appraisal, a number of bespoke sustainability objectives have been developed for the IIA. These IIA objectives reflect the sustainability objectives the SDS should be aiming to achieve and the areas of sustainability that the SDS is expected to affect or have an influence on. The expectation is that even though some objectives may not be within the direct remit of the SDS, it should be possible to influence the direction of change through setting out clear policies and approaches that could inform the work of WECA's partners and direct the UAs in the preparation of Local Plans.

#### 7.2. Assessment Framework

The IIA Framework is a key component in completing the IIA, through providing a set of IIA objectives against which the performance of the SDS can be predicted and evaluated.

The IIA objectives for the SDS have been worded so that they reflect one single desired direction of change for the theme concerned and do not overlap with other objectives. They include both externally imposed social, environmental and economic objectives as well as others devised specifically in relation to the context of the SDS. It should be noted that, from an assessment perspective, all IIA objectives are considered equally important to be achieved by the SDS and that there is no inherent prioritisation of objectives. The ultimate aim is for the SDS to achieve net benefits across the three dimensions of sustainability (environmental, social and economic).

In order to assess how each aspect of the SDS performs against each of the IIA objectives, a series of decision-aiding questions (DAQs) have been developed. The DAQs are a way of guiding the assessment. They are not the only considerations to be taken into account when determining likely effects arising from the SDS, as it is unlikely that every relevant question can be known at this stage. However, they do provide a useful starting point and a transparent structure to help demonstrate how the assessment of the effects arising from the implementation of the SDS will be undertaken. As the IIA progresses, they will also help in the development of a set of indicators to be included in the monitoring programme at a later stage of the assessment process.

An IIA Framework of 18 objectives and associated DAQs has been drawn up, developed through the analysis of baseline information and identification of key sustainability issues and opportunities, as well as the review of relevant PPPs. The DAQs have been identified to substantiate the proposed IIA Objectives and HIA, EqIA and CSA sub-objectives.

The proposed IIA objectives and associated DAQs are presented in Table 7-1. Tables 7-2 and 7-3 show proposed sub-objectives and DAQs for the HIA, CSA and EqIA, respectively.

It is also to be noted that there is a certain degree of cross-over of DAQs within the IIA Framework. The rationale for this is that while the question may be the same, it is considered from a differing viewpoint and within a different context. This is the role of the DAQ i.e. to help consider all aspects of an Objective in arriving at an assessment of the performance of the Objective.



Table 7-1 - IIA Framework and Decision Aiding Questions

No	IIA Objective	Decision Aiding Questions
1	Enhance biodiversity features, to promote ecosystem resilience and functionality and achieve Biodiversity Net Gain.	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Protect the integrity of designated sites including enhancement for SSSIs, Local Wildlife Sites and National Nature Reserves, including those of potential or candidate designation?</li> <li>Manage pressures on designated sites and valued habitat and populations of protected/scarce species on locally designated sites, including Key Wildlife Sites and Local Nature Reserves?</li> <li>Avoid the direct physical loss of valued habitat and populations of protected/scarce species?</li> <li>Avoid indirect damage or disturbance to valued habitat and populations of protected/scarce species</li> <li>Protect and enhance WECA's ecological networks (the Nature Recovery Network)?</li> <li>Protect and enhance priority habitats, and the habitat of priority species?</li> <li>Protect and enhance the wider green infrastructure network?</li> <li>Minimise habitat fragmentation and severance of species migration and commuter routes?</li> <li>Promote new habitat creation or restoration and linkages with existing habitats?</li> <li>Prevent indirect effects such as pollution (air, soils, water), changes to waterbodies or, geomorphology?</li> <li>Increase the resilience of biodiversity to the potential effects of climate change?</li> <li>Achieve a 10% Net Gain in Biodiversity for any new development?</li> <li>Integrate with green infrastructure regional planning?</li> </ul>
2	Protect and enhance sites designated internationally for nature conservation purposes (linked to separate HRA process for the SDS)	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Avoid the loss of habitats of international importance, including those of potential designation (candidate SPAs, proposed SACs, Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and proposed Ramsar sites)?</li> <li>Take on board the HRA findings and recommendations?</li> <li>Support continued improvements to the status of the internationally designated nature conservation sites present in the WECA area?</li> </ul>
3	Protect, enhance and promote geodiversity	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Protect and enhance WECA's geodiversity resource?</li> <li>Support access to, interpretation and understanding of geodiversity?</li> <li>Protect or enhance SSSIs designated for their geological interest?</li> <li>Promote accessibility to the county's designated sites of geological interest?</li> <li>Avoid the degradation and removal, wherever possible, of RIGS?</li> </ul>
4	Contribute to reducing Carbon emissions to Net Zero by 2030 through promoting emissions	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Promote the use of sustainable modes of transport including walking, cycling and public transport?</li> <li>Reduce the need to travel, in order to reduce carbon emissions?</li> </ul>



No	IIA Objective	Decision Aiding Questions
	mitigation and removals in the WECA area (linked to separate Carbon Impact Assessment process for the SDS)	<ul> <li>Promote the use of energy from low carbon/renewable energy sources / generation of low carbon/renewable energy?</li> <li>Reduce energy consumption and increase efficiency in buildings, transport and infrastructure?</li> <li>Minimise emissions of Greenhouse Gases?</li> <li>Minimise contributions to climate change through sustainable building practices?</li> <li>Promote the use of Low / Zero Emission Vehicles?</li> <li>Create new carbon sinks/removals through enhancing green infrastructure?</li> <li>Promote carbon removal technologies such as Direct Air Capture?</li> <li>Integrate with Net Zero regional planning?</li> </ul>
5	Support the resilience of the WECA area to the effects of extreme weather events resulting from climate change	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Minimise the risk of flooding by avoiding areas of flood risk / flood plain when possible?</li> <li>Sustainably manage water run-off, ensuring that the risk of flooding is not increased (either within the SDS area or downstream) and where possible reduce flood risk to new and existing development?</li> <li>Minimise the risk of flooding through design and implementation of SuDS and upstream storage, including Natural Flood Management (NFM) when possible?</li> <li>Ensure provision of appropriate compensatory measures is in place when there is no other option to landtake from areas of flood plain?</li> <li>Lead to development that is flood resilient over its lifetime, taking into account the effects of climate change (based on Environment Agency advice), without increasing the flood risk elsewhere and identifying opportunities to reduce the risk overall?</li> <li>Encourage design for successful adaptation to the predicted changes in weather conditions and frequency of extreme events (freezing, heat waves, intense storms), from a changing climate?</li> <li>Improve green infrastructure networks in the WECA area to support adaptation to the potential effects of climate change?</li> <li>Integrate with climate resilience and adaptation regional planning?</li> </ul>
6	Protect, maintain and enhance the cultural heritage resource across WECA, including the wider historic environment and archaeological assets and their settings.	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Support the integrity and purpose of the World Heritage Site and its setting</li> <li>Conserve and enhance designated heritage assets and their settings (Scheduled Monuments, Listed Buildings and structures, Registered Parks and Gardens, Registered Battlefields and Conservation Areas)</li> <li>Reduce the number of cultural heritage features and areas in WECA deemed to be at risk and foster positive refurbishment?</li> <li>Support access to, interpretation and understanding of the historic environment?</li> <li>Ensure appropriate archaeological assessment prior to development?</li> <li>Maintain or improve access to heritage assets?</li> <li>Avoid harm to heritage assets, for example from the generation of noise, pollutants and visual intrusion?</li> </ul>



No	IIA Objective	Decision Aiding Questions
Protect and enhance the character and quality of the landscapes and townscapes of the WECA area, protect and enhance visual amenity and help engender a 'sense of place'.		<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Support the integrity of any areas designated for landscape value, including in conjunction with the provisions of any relevant Management Plan (e.g. AONB and local landscape designations)?</li> <li>Conserve and enhance landscape and townscape character?</li> <li>Conserve and enhance local diversity and distinctiveness?</li> <li>Preserve the historic settlement pattern of the WECA area?</li> <li>Support the preservation of 'tranquil' areas (e.g. areas free from visual intrusion, noise, light pollution etc.)?</li> <li>Protect rights of way, open space and common land?</li> <li>Conserve, protect and enhance natural environmental assets (e.g. parks and green spaces, common land, woodland / forests etc) where they contribute to landscape and townscape quality?</li> </ul>
8	Protect and enhance the water environment	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Protect ground and surface water quality in line with Water Framework Directive (WFD) requirements?</li> <li>Safeguard the availability of water resources (surface and groundwater)?</li> <li>Protect and enhance green infrastructure contributing to improvements in the quality of surface water run-off?</li> <li>Promote the minimisation of the use of impermeable hard surfacing and promote the use of SuDS and upstream storage NFM?</li> <li>Provide opportunities to improve WFD water body status?</li> <li>Minimise the use of water resources / water consumption?</li> <li>Integrate with regional river basin management planning?</li> <li>Integrate with regional water resources management planning?</li> </ul>
9	Improve air quality	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Reduce emissions of pollutants from transport?</li> <li>Improve air quality within AQMAs?</li> <li>Promote the use of low emission or zero emissions vehicles in order to improve air quality?</li> <li>Reduce traffic growth and congestion and promote more sustainable transport patterns to reduce air pollution?</li> <li>Promote walking and cycling and improve infrastructure to encourage modal shift away from polluting modes?</li> <li>Promote enhancements to green infrastructure networks to facilitate increased absorption and dissipation of nitrogen dioxide and other pollutants?</li> <li>Commit to the National Air Quality Objectives and avoid the need for new AQMAs?</li> <li>Integrate with regional air quality management planning?</li> </ul>
10	Protect those areas of best soil and agricultural resources, maximise use of previously	Will the Spatial Development Strategy      Assist in facilitating the re-use of previously developed land?      Avoid development upon the best and most versatile agricultural land?



No	IIA Objective	Decision Aiding Questions
	developed land and seek to remediate / avoid land contamination	<ul> <li>Ensure the protection of soil resources and reduce soil quality degradation during infrastructure construction activities?</li> <li>Seek to remediate contaminated land?</li> <li>Maximise densities in sustainable locations that have good access to local facilities, public transport links and key infrastructure?</li> </ul>
11	Provide everyone with the opportunity to live in good quality, affordable housing and ensure an appropriate mix of dwelling sizes, types and tenures	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Enhance the current housing stock through promoting regeneration and support the provision of a range of house types and sizes, meeting the needs of all sectors of the community?</li> <li>Support the provision of quality and flexible homes that meet people's needs?</li> <li>Promote the use of sustainable building techniques including use of sustainable building materials in construction?</li> <li>Provide for an adequate range of housing in rural areas, whilst avoiding isolated dwellings?</li> </ul>
12	Promote greater equality of opportunity for all citizens, with the desired outcome of achieving a fairer society	See Equalities Sub-Objectives
13	Improve health and well-being and safety for all citizens and reduce inequalities in health	See Health Sub-Objectives
14	Promote community safety and reduce crime and fear of crime for all citizens	See Community Safety Sub-Objectives
15	Promote sustainable transport use, increase access to sustainable and active transport options and reduce the need to travel	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Support the development of new compact, higher density mixed use development that reduces the need to travel by private car, coordinated with public transport and active travel / walking and cycling infrastructure and results in shortened trip distances, particularly for employment and education purposes?</li> <li>Support rural accessibility?</li> <li>Achieve reasonable access to town centres?</li> <li>Facilitate working from home, remote working and home-based businesses?</li> <li>Reduce travel distances to work and reduce the need for out commuting?</li> <li>Integrate with regional transport planning?</li> </ul>



No	IIA Objective	Decision Aiding Questions
16	Maximise coordination between land use planning, energy planning and digital infrastructure planning	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Support the development of renewable energy generation and electric transport solutions which integrate with local virtual energy networks?</li> <li>Support digital integration to optimise use of energy systems and provide integrated real time transport information to inform decisions?</li> </ul>
17	Promote a prosperous economy that encourages vibrant and diversified communities, by providing economic, educational and training opportunities for all	Will the Spatial Development Strategy  Support the economic vitality and viability of existing settlements?  Create opportunities for a variety of businesses to flourish?  Enable transport infrastructure improvements?  Retain well located commercial land?  Support the rural economy?  Support the visitor economy?  Enhance educational and training opportunities?  Increase employment floorspace?  Support inclusive development that enables access to economic opportunities for all?  Increase energy efficiency in businesses and provide for innovative energy production?  Integrate with regional Clean Growth planning?
18	Promote prudent use of finite natural resources from primary sources, maximise the use of alternative, secondary and recycled materials, reduce the level of waste generated	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Seek to reduce the consumption of primary, natural resources through encouraging the use of recycled and / or secondary materials?</li> <li>Seek to reduce fuel use through fuel efficiency measures and a shift towards more sustainable forms of transport?</li> <li>Improve accessibility to waste management infrastructure, particularly those facilities that support recycling, composting and material recovery?</li> <li>Promote the use of local suppliers that use sustainably-sourced and locally produced materials?</li> <li>Promote increasingly more sustainable waste management practices in line with the waste hierarchy?</li> <li>Support the delivery of a network of sustainable waste management facilities and mineral infrastructure needed to deliver growth?</li> <li>Promote a Circular Economy?</li> <li>Promote Zero Waste Development?</li> <li>Integrate with regional waste planning?</li> </ul>





Table 7-2 - HIA & CSA Sub-Objectives and Decision Aiding Questions

HIA / CSA Objective	HIA / CSA sub-objectives	Decision Aiding Questions
Improve health and well-being and safety for all citizens and reduce inequalities in health	Develop communities that are functional, healthy and sustainable with an appropriate mix of health and social infrastructure, which caters for the needs of vulnerable groups <sup>2</sup> , as well as the needs of the wider population <sup>3</sup>	Will the Spatial Development Strategy  Promote health and well-being, including of vulnerable groups and of the wider population?  Provide communities with a high level of access to health and social facilities?
Promote community safety and reduce crime and fear of crime for		<ul> <li>Provide communities that are resilient to a changing climate e.g. through mitigating urban heat island effects?</li> <li>Provide water sensitive urban design?</li> </ul>
all citizens	Improve accessibility to services, facilities and amenities for all, in particular by active travel modes	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Ensure that developments are accessible (particularly on foot, by cycling or public transport) to health and care services, education, employment and other essential services, particularly for the most vulnerable groups?</li> <li>Promote and enable measures to help all residents to adopt healthy lifestyles (e.g. active travel through walking and cycling)?</li> <li>Promote accessibility (particularly on foot or by cycling or public transport) to open space and recreational activities (e.g. playing fields, sports facilities, footpaths etc), particularly for vulnerable groups?</li> <li>Protect and enhance green infrastructure, a network of linked, multifunctional green spaces in and around the area's towns and cities, thus creating new or improved public green space?</li> <li>Provide overall accessibility improvements that improve the quality of life of users and therefore benefits health of residents?</li> </ul>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Vulnerable groups including children and adolescents, older people, disabled people, people with long term health conditions, low income groups, communities with high levels of deprivation, cyclists, pedestrians and public transport commuters

<sup>3</sup> In this context, needs of the wider population refers to residents, workers, commuters, tourists and visitors



HIA / CSA Objective	HIA / CSA sub-objectives	Decision Aiding Questions		
	Improve affordability of housing and provide an appropriate mix of and integration of house types and tenures that reflect 'Later Living' and 'Design for Life' concepts	Will the Spatial Development Strategy  Allow a range of development densities to meet local circumstances?  Allow spatial development options to ensure accessibility to vital health services, work, education, social activities?  Provide development options to ensure the most vulnerable groups in terms of health (children, older), can access healthcare and other key facilities?  Provide development that can meet changing needs of residents over time?		
	Provide for safe communities	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Provide development areas that are safe from flooding and other natural events that can have a detrimental impact on health and wellbeing?</li> <li>Provide safe, social and inclusive public spaces?</li> <li>Provide initiatives that enhance road safety and therefore reduce the number of accidents, particularly for vulnerable users— children, older people, disabled people, and those in deprived areas?</li> <li>Provide opportunities to reduce movement conflicts?</li> </ul>		
	Reduce crime and fear of crime	Will the Spatial Development Strategy  Promote initiatives that enhance safety and personal security for all, without fear or hindrance from crime and disorder?  Promote the application of 'Secured by Design' principles?  Contribute to improvements to levels of natural surveillance in the public realm to create a more welcoming environment for travel, physical activity, and accessing key services, facilities and amenities?  Lead to a low crime rate and a reduction in anti-social behaviour?		
	Provide for facilities that can promote a more active lifestyle that enhances wellbeing	Will the Spatial Development Strategy  Provide appropriate levels of Open Space? Provide for community sport provision? Provide allotments or similar community facilities such as community orchards? Provide infrastructure and networks for a healthy lifestyle such as Playparks, walking and cycling networks etc.?		



HIA / CSA Objective	HIA / CSA sub-objectives	Decision Aiding Questions
	Reduce severance from and provide access to health, leisure and community facilities	Will the Spatial Development Strategy  Improve access to essential facilities such as healthcare and leisure services to reduce any existing severance issues?  Improve accessibility between communities?  Reduce the physical and perceived impact of the transport system on the local environment (particularly for the most vulnerable population in terms of severance and health – including older and disabled people)?
	Minimise and reduce air, noise and light pollution	Will the Spatial Development Strategy  Minimise air, noise and light pollution during construction and operation?  Reduce transport impact on air quality and noise, particularly around vulnerable users such as children, older people and deprived areas?  Promote practices, equipment and materials which reduce vibration and air, noise and light pollution to assist in improving health levels?

Table 7-3 - EqIA Sub-Objectives and Decision Aiding Questions

EqIA Objective	EqIA sub-objectives	Assessment aid questions
Promote greater equality of opportunity for all citizens, with the desired outcome of achieving a fairer society	Promote greater equality of opportunity with regard to the following characteristics:	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Promote equality of access, opportunity and social inclusion through adequate provision and distribution of local services and facilities (e.g. health centres, post office, shop, schools, jobs)?</li> <li>Promote local services and facilities of a suitably high quality which will cater to the current and predicted demographics of the WECA area?</li> <li>Ensure local services and facilities are accessible to the more rural settlements and the more deprived areas of WECA, including specialist services for older people and people with disabilities?</li> <li>Encourage design choices and the creation of neighbourhoods which will be to the benefit of all, including older people and people with disabilities?</li> </ul>



EqIA Objective	EqIA sub-objectives	Assessment aid questions
	<ul> <li>Different nationalities and ethnic groups,</li> <li>Different religious groups,</li> <li>Different sex and sexual orientation groups</li> <li>Low income and unemployed people and people on benefits</li> <li>People living in deprived areas/rural areas</li> <li>People with poor literacy and/or numeracy</li> </ul>	Address the need for affordable homes and homes that are accessible and adaptable to the needs of older people and/or people with disabilities?
	Reduce poverty and income inequality and improve the life chances of those living in areas of concentrated disadvantage	<ul> <li>Will the Spatial Development Strategy</li> <li>Support the provision of education and employment opportunities in areas which will be accessible to all?</li> <li>Support regeneration in areas experiencing higher levels of deprivation?</li> <li>Minimise fuel poverty?</li> <li>Maintain or enhance the quality of life of residents in areas experiencing higher levels of deprivation?</li> <li>Support the delivery of infrastructure to support economic investment in the local economy?</li> </ul>
	Promote respect for diversity	Will the Spatial Development Strategy  Encourage and promote social cohesion <sup>4</sup> and sense of place?  Encourage and enable active involvement of local people in community activities, including hard to reach and vulnerable groups?  Promote the provision of well-designed, inclusive open space and public realm to allow for public art that reflects different community groups, space for community activities and informal interactions between residents?

5200286 | 3 | November 2020 Atkins | WECA SDS Scoping Report v3.0

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) characterises a society cohesive if "it works towards the well-being of all its members, fights exclusion and marginalisation, creates a sense of belonging, promotes trust, and offers its members the opportunity of upward social mobility." OECD 2011, "Perspectives on Global Development 2012—Social Cohesion in a Shifting World



#### 7.3. Applying the IIA Framework

Each element of the draft SDS will be assessed against the IIA Framework including the reasonable alternatives identified to examine how far the SDS will go towards achieving those objectives. Consideration will be given to the existing and future baseline conditions, issues and trends and to the extent to which the SDS could give rise to changes in those conditions.

To allow for the identification of different levels of effects when assessing the SDS proposals, a scoring system will be used to differentiate in terms of magnitude and significance of effects. This 7-point scoring system is widely used in SA processes. Each effect will be allocated one of the following scores:

Score	Assessment Category	Significance of Effect
+++	Large beneficial	Significant
++	Moderate beneficial	
+	Slight beneficial	
0	Neutral or no obvious effect	Not Significant
-	Slight adverse	
	Moderate adverse	Significant

It is to be noted that the scores derived will be considered 'in the round' and a judgement made as to an appropriate summary score for that aspect of the SDS being considered. This summary score will be reported in the main IIA Framework Assessment against the related IIA objective, with appropriate commentary. The commentary provided will explain the rationale behind the summary score on the 7-point scale above. Any recommendations will be noted, as will references to appropriate mitigation that will seek to maximise beneficial effects, while minimising (or avoiding) any potential adverse effects identified.

Note that the application of the IIA Framework in relation to HIA, CSA and EqIA Sub-Objectives will be considered 'in the round' and a judgement made as to how well that aspect of the SDS being considered performs. This will result in a summary score that will be reported in the main IIA Framework Assessment against the related IIA objective, with appropriate commentary.

This scoring system seeks to capture both the nature and the scale of predicted effects arising from the measures set out in the SDS. Alongside the overall summary rating (colour and symbol), the IIA will seek to identify the nature of the effects of the SDS on the IIA objectives according to the level of detail required by the SEA Directive. This means determining, where possible, whether each effect will be a primary or secondary effect; whether it will lead to cumulative or synergistic effects when considered alongside other plans, policies and programmes; whether the effect will be short, medium or long-term in duration; and whether the effect will be permanent or temporary.



# 8. Next Steps

The remaining IIA stages are outlined below and reflect the process set out in Table 3-1 in Section 3:

- Stage B: Developing, refining and appraising strategic options and iterative IIA assessment of effects of the emerging SDS
- Stage C: Reporting on the effects of the SDS within the IIA Report
- Stage D: Consulting on the IIA Report, responding to comments and changes, iteratively with SDS
  consultation and Publication Statement

Following consultation on this Scoping Report, the IIA framework will be revised where necessary and finalised. The framework will then be used to help shape the emerging SDS through testing alternatives and assessing preferred policies and approaches. Recommendations may arise proposing changes to minimise potential negative effects and enhance the potential beneficial sustainability outcomes of the SDS.

The IIA Report will then be published for public consultation alongside draft SDS, showing how the SDS performs against the IIA objectives. Consultation comments will then be taken into consideration in the finalisation of the SDS and the IIA.

Upon adoption, a Publication Statement will be published summarising how the IIA has influenced the SDS.

The effects of the implementation of the SDS will be monitored over time through indicators agreed during the SDS and IIA development processes and will be reported on as appropriate (Stage E in Table 3-1). This is not part of this IIA, although the IIA will make proposals for a monitoring programme to inform the SDS overall monitoring programme.



Cristina West **Atkins Limited** Woodcote Grove Ashley Road Epsom KT18 5BW

Tel: +44 (0)1372 726140 Fax: +44 (0)1372 740055

© Atkins Limited except where stated otherwise



# Integrated Impact Assessment of West of England Combined Authority Spatial Development Strategy

**IIA Scoping Report - Appendices** 

November 2020

5200286



# **Notice**

This document and its contents have been prepared and are intended solely as information for and use in relation to act in support of the IIA Scoping Report

Atkins Limited assumes no responsibility to any other party in respect of or arising out of or in connection with this document and/or its contents.

This document has 143 pages including the cover.

#### **Document history**

Document title: IIA Scoping Report - Appendices

Document reference: 5200286

Revision	Purpose description	Originated	Checked	Reviewed	Authorised	Date
Rev 1.0	Working draft for comment/ contextual understanding	PMcE/LUC	PMcE	AM/CW	АМ	October 2020
Rev 2.0	For Issue	PMcE/LUC	PMcE	AM/CW	AM	October 2020
Rev 3.0	For Consultation	PMcE/LUC	PMcE	AM/CW	AM	November 2020

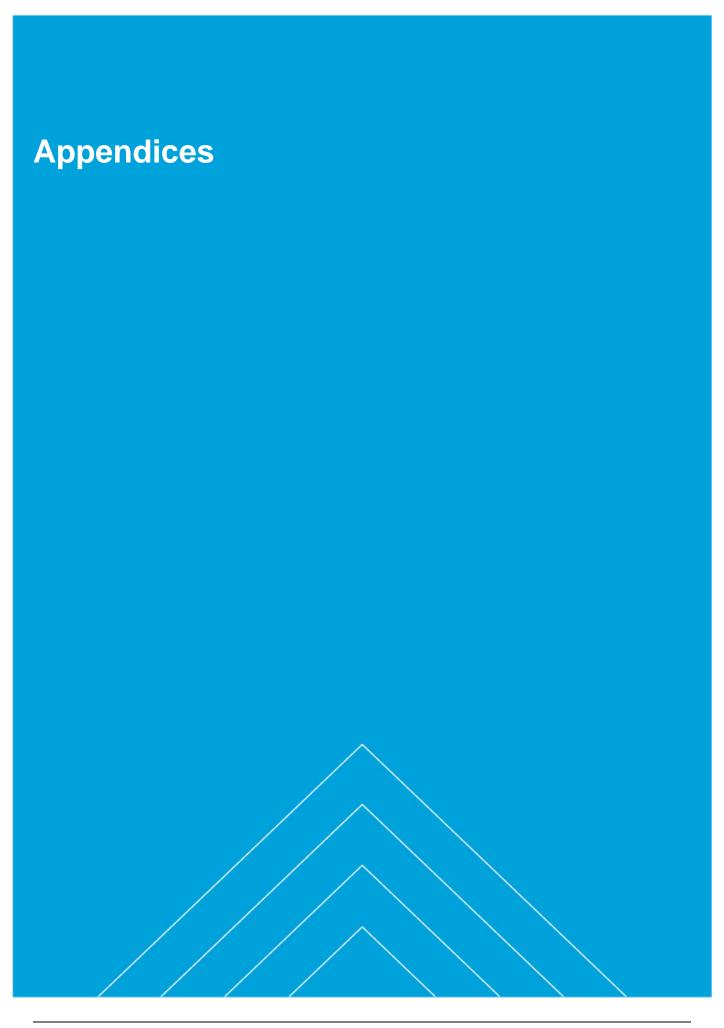
#### Client signoff

Client	West of England Combined Authority
Project	Integrated Impact Assessment of West of England Combined Authority Spatial Development Strategy
Job number	5200286
Client signature/date	



# **Contents**

Chapter	F	Page
Appendices		4
Appendix A.	Consultees	5
Appendix B.	Review of key Plans, Policies and Legislation	7
Appendix C.	Baseline	42
Appendix D.	Figures	122
Tables		
Table A-1 - Sco	ping Report Consultees	6
Table B-1 - Key	Plans, Policies and Legislation - International / European	8
Table B-2 - Key	Plans, Policies and Legislation - United Kingdom & England	14
Table B-3 - Key	Plans, Policies and Legislation - Regional (WECA & South West England)	33
Table B-4 - Key	Plans, Policies and Legislation - Sub-Regional (WECA constituent authorit	ties)38
Figures		
Figure D-1 - De	signated Biodiversity Assets	123
Figure D-2 - Air	Quality Management Areas	124
Figure D-3 - Air	Quality - PM <sub>10</sub>	125
Figure D-4 - Air	Quality - PM2.5	126
Figure D-5 - Air	Quality - NO <sub>2</sub>	127
Figure D-6 – Pe	er capita CO <sub>2</sub> emissions by Local Authority	128
Figure D-7 – Flo	ood Risk	129
Figure D-8 - De	signated Heritage Assets	130
Figure D-9 - He	ritage at Risk	131
Figure D-10 - La	andscape Designations	132
Figure D-11 - A	gricultural Land Classifications	133
Figure D-12 - G	reen Belt	134
Figure D-13 - W	ater Quality and Resources	135
Figure D-14 - K	ey Employment per LSOA	136
Figure D-15 - In	dex of Multiple Deprivation	137
Figure D-16 - K	ey Transport Infrastructure	138
Figure D-17 – S	Services and Facilities	139
Figure D-18 - R	ecreation	140
Figure D-19 - N	oise (Daytime)	141
Figure D-20 - N	oise (Night)	142





# Appendix A. Consultees



## A.1.1. Scoping Consultees

Table A-1 - Scoping Report Consultees

Organisation	Contact Details
Natural England	Simon Stonehouse, Senior Planning Adviser – Somerset, Avon & Wiltshire team <a href="mailto:simon.stonehouse@naturalengland.org.uk">simon.stonehouse@naturalengland.org.uk</a> Matthew Heard, Area Manager  Matthew.Heard@naturalengland.org.uk  Rachel Williams, Manager, Wessex Team  Rachel.Williams@naturalengland.org.uk
Environment Agency	Dave Pring, Planning Specialist  dave.pring@environment-agency.gov.uk  Matt Pang, Catchment Co-ordinator, Bristol Avon & South and West Somerset  matthew.pang@environment-agency.gov.uk
Historic England	Rohan Torkildsen, Partnerships Team Leader South West / Historic Environment Planning Adviser South West/Midlands.  Rohan.Torkildsen@HistoricEngland.org.uk
Public Health England	Fionna Vosper, Partnership Officer – Built Environment Group (West of England)  Fionna.Vosper@southglos.gov.uk  Lynn Gibbons, Consultant in Public Health– Built Environment Group (West of England)  Lynn.Gibbons@southglos.gov.uk



# Appendix B. Review of key Plans, Policies and Legislation

Note: The following review of Plans, Policy and Legislation is not to be considered an exhaustive list and elements may have been superseded. However, it is the purpose to demonstrate the context of the SDS and associated IIA and to show how these are broadly influenced in setting Objectives for both.



Table B-1 - Key Plans, Policies and Legislation - International / European

Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
Convention on Biological Diversity 2010	Sets out a conservation plan to protect global biodiversity, and an international treaty to establish a fair and equitable system to enable nations to co-operate in accessing and sharing the benefits of genetic resources. The new global vision is "By 2050, biodiversity is valued, conserved, restored and wisely used, maintaining ecosystem services, sustaining a healthy planet and delivering benefits essential to all people".	Ensure protection of biodiversity objective within IIA framework.
Berne Convention	The principal aims of the Convention are to ensure conservation and protection of wild plant and animal species and their natural habitats (listed in Appendices I and II of the Convention), to increase cooperation between contracting parties, and to regulate the exploitation of those species (including migratory species) listed in Appendix 3. To this end the Convention imposes legal obligations on contracting parties, protecting over 500 wild plant species and more than 1000 wild animal species.	Ensure protection of biodiversity objective within IIA framework.
Ramsar Convention	The Convention covers all aspects of wetland conservation and wise use. The Convention has three main 'pillars' of activity: the designation of wetlands of international importance as Ramsar sites; the promotion of the wise-use of all wetlands in the territory of each country; and international co-operation with other countries to further the wise-use of wetlands and their resources	Ensure protection of biodiversity objective within IIA framework. HRA Screening will assess whether full Appropriate Assessment is necessary.
Bonn Convention	Contracting Parties work together to conserve migratory species and their habitats by providing strict protection for endangered migratory species (listed in Appendix 1 of the Convention), concluding multilateral Agreements for the conservation and management of migratory species which require or would benefit from international cooperation (listed in Appendix 2), and by undertaking cooperative research activities.	Ensure protection of biodiversity objective within IIA framework.
EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020	2050 vision:  By 2050, European Union biodiversity and the ecosystem services it provides — its natural capital — are protected, valued and appropriately restored for biodiversity's intrinsic value and for their essential contribution to human wellbeing and economic prosperity, and so that catastrophic changes caused by the loss of biodiversity are avoided.  2020 headline target:  Halting the loss of biodiversity and the degradation of ecosystem services in the EU by 2020, and restoring them in so far as feasible, while stepping up the EU contribution to averting global biodiversity loss.	Ensure protection of biodiversity objective within IIA framework.
Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC)	Aims to protect wild plants, animals and habitats. Directive created a network of protected areas called Natura 2000 sites, including Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) – supporting rare, endangered or vulnerable natural habitats, plants and animals (other than birds), and Special Protection Areas (SPAs) – supporting significant numbers of wild birds and their habitats.	Ensure protection of biodiversity objective within IIA framework. HRA Screening will assess whether full Appropriate Assessment is necessary.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
Birds Directive (2009/147/EC)	Europe is home to more than 500 wild bird species. But at least 32 % of the EU's bird species are currently not in a good conservation status. The Birds Directive aims to protect all of the 500 wild bird species naturally occurring in the European Union. Habitat loss and degradation are the most serious threats to the conservation of wild birds. The Directive therefore places great emphasis on the protection of habitats for endangered and migratory species. It establishes a network of Special Protection Areas (SPAs) including all the most suitable territories for these species. Since 1994, all SPAs are included in the Natura 2000 ecological network, set up under the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC.	Ensure protection of biodiversity objective within IIA framework. HRA Screening will assess whether full Appropriate Assessment is necessary.
Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)	Looks at the ecological health of surface water bodies as well as traditional chemical standards. In particular it will help deal with, amongst others diffuse pollution, habitat, ecology, hydromorphology, barriers to fish movement, water quality, flow and sediment. Successful implementation will help to protect all elements of the water cycle and enhance the quality of our groundwater, rivers, lakes, estuaries and seas.	Ensure protection of surface water quality forms part of IIA framework.
Groundwater Directive (2006/118/EC)	Establishes a regime which sets underground water quality standards and introduces measures to prevent or limit inputs of pollutants into groundwater. Establishes quality criteria taking account of local characteristics. Member States have to establish standards at the most appropriate level and take into account local or regional conditions. It requires groundwater quality standards to be established by the end of 2008; pollution trend studies to be carried out by using existing data and mandatory WFD data; pollution trends to be reversed so that environmental objectives are achieved by 2015; measures to prevent or limit inputs of pollutants into groundwater; reviews of technical provisions of the directive to be carried out in 2013 and every six years thereafter; compliance with good chemical status criteria. This directive was replaced by the WFD at the end of 2013.	Ensure protection of groundwater quality forms part of the IIA framework.
Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC)	Merges most existing air quality legislation into a single directive that sets standards and target dates for reducing concentrations of fine particles, which together with coarser particles known as PM10 already subject to legislation, are among the most dangerous pollutants for human health. Under the directive Member States are required to reduce exposure to PM2.5 in urban areas by an average of 20% by 2020 based on 2010 levels. It obliges them to bring exposure levels below 20 micrograms/m3 by 2015 in these areas.  Throughout their territory Member States will need to respect the PM2.5 limit value set at 25 micrograms/m3.	Ensure protection of air quality objective within the IIA framework.
Ambient Air Quality and Cleaner Air for Europe Directive (2008/50/EC)	<ul> <li>This Directive includes the following key elements:</li> <li>The merging of most of existing legislation into a single directive (except for the fourth daughter directive) with no change to existing air quality objectives*</li> <li>New air quality objectives for PM2.5 (fine particles) including the limit value and exposure related objectives – exposure concentration obligation and exposure reduction target</li> <li>The possibility to discount natural sources of pollution when assessing compliance against limit values</li> <li>The possibility for time extensions of three years (PM10) or up to five years (NO2, benzene) for complying with limit values, based on conditions and the assessment by the European Commission.</li> </ul>	Ensure protection of air quality objective within the IIA framework.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
Clean Air Programme for Europe 2013	This programme contains measures to ensure that existing targets are met in the short term, and new air quality objectives for the period up to 2030. The package also includes support measures to help cut air pollution, with a focus on improving air quality in cities, supporting research and innovation, and promoting international cooperation. By 2030, and compared to business as usual, the clean air policy package is estimated to:  • avoid 58 000 premature deaths across Europe,  • save 123 000 km2 of ecosystems from nitrogen pollution (more than half the area of Romania),  • save 56 000 km2 protected Natura 2000 areas (more than the entire area of Croatia) from nitrogen pollution, save 19 000 km2 forest ecosystems from acidification.	Ensure protection of air quality objective within the IIA framework.
EU Thematic Strategy on Air Quality (2005)	This thematic strategy on air pollution establishes interim objectives for air pollution in the EU and proposes appropriate measures for achieving them. It recommended that legislation be modernised, be better focused on the most serious pollutants and that more is done to integrate environmental concerns into other policies and programmes.	Ensure air quality objective within the IIA framework.
National Emissions Ceilings Directive (2001/81/EC)	This directive seeks to reduce emissions of those pollutants that cause acidification, eutrophication and ground-level ozone in order to protect the environment and human health. Its long-term objective is to ensure that pollutant levels remain below their critical loads and critical levels these being the amounts of pollutants below which, significant adverse effects do not occur. The following interim environmental objectives have been set against a 1990 base:  • Acidification: areas where critical loads are exceeded to be reduced by at least 50%;  • Ground-level ozone (health): load above critical level for human health to be reduced by two-thirds and load in any area not to exceed a specified absolute limit; and  Ground-level ozone (vegetation): load above critical level for vegetation to be reduced by one-third and load in any area not to exceed a specified absolute limit.	Ensure protection of air quality objective within the IIA framework.
UN Framework Convention on Climate Change, Kyoto Protocol, Paris Agreement etc.	A series of international agreements setting targets and legally binding agreements for industrialised countries to cut their greenhouse gas emissions.	Ensure reduction of greenhouse gas emissions objective within the IIA framework.
Seventh EU Environmental Action Plan 2013-2020	This action plan will be guiding European environment policy until 2020. In order to give more long-term direction it sets out a vision beyond that, of where it wants the Union to be by 2050:  "In 2050, we live well, within the planet's ecological limits. Our prosperity and healthy environment stem from an innovative, circular economy where nothing is wasted and where natural resources are managed sustainably, and biodiversity is protected, valued and restored in ways that enhance our society's resilience. Our low-carbon growth has long been decoupled from resource use, setting the pace for a safe and sustainable global society."  It identifies three key objectives:	Ensure that issues such as carbon minimisation, biodiversity, waste reduction and managing natural resources sustainably are addressed via the IIA.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
	<ul> <li>to protect, conserve and enhance the Union's natural capital</li> <li>to turn the Union into a resource-efficient, green, and competitive low-carbon economy</li> <li>to safeguard the Union's citizens from environment-related pressures and risks to health and wellbeing.</li> <li>Other key aspects include the need for full integration of environmental requirements and considerations into other policies and to make EU cities more sustainable.</li> </ul>	
Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC)	The Renewable Energy Directive establishes an overall policy for the production and promotion of energy from renewable sources in the EU. It requires the EU to fulfil at least 20% of its total energy needs with renewables by 2020 – to be achieved through the attainment of individual national targets. All EU countries must also ensure that at least 10% of their transport fuels come from renewable sources by 2020.	Ensure an objective considering alternative / renewable technologies for energy production is included within the IIA framework.
Energy Efficiency Directive (2012/27/EU)	The 2012 Energy Efficiency Directive establishes a set of binding measures to help the EU reach its 20% energy efficiency target by 2020. Under the Directive, all EU countries are required to use energy more efficiently at all stages of the energy chain from its production to its final consumption.  On 30 November 2016 the Commission proposed an update to the Energy Efficiency Directive including a new 30% energy efficiency target for 2030, and measures to update the Directive to make sure the new target is met.	Ensure an objective relating to the prudent use of natural resources (including energy) is included within the IIA framework.
EU Strategy on Adaptation to Climate Change	The EU strategy on adaptation to climate change aims at making Europe more climate-resilient. Taking a coherent approach by complementing the activities of Member States, it supports action by promoting greater coordination and information-sharing and by ensuring that adaptation considerations are addressed in all relevant EU policies.	Ensure an objective relating to extreme weather resilience is included within the IIA framework.
Road map to a Single European Transport Area 2011	<ul> <li>The European Commission adopted a roadmap of 40 concrete initiatives to build a competitive transport system that will increase mobility, remove major barriers in key areas and fuel growth and employment. At the same time, the proposals aimed to dramatically reduce Europe's dependence on imported oil and cut carbon emissions in transport by 60% by 2050.</li> <li>By 2050, key goals will include: <ul> <li>No more conventionally-fuelled cars in cities.</li> <li>40% use of sustainable low carbon fuels in aviation; at least 40% cut in shipping emissions.</li> <li>A 50% shift of medium distance intercity passenger and freight journeys from road to rail and waterborne transport.</li> <li>All of which will contribute to a 60% cut in transport emissions by the middle of the century.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Ensure an objective relating to reduction in transport emissions is included in the IIA framework and that the issue of alternative / enabling technologies is considered.
Floods Directive (2007/60/EC)	Concerns the assessment and management of flood risk and requires Member States to assess if all water courses and coast lines are at risk from flooding, to map the flood extent and assets and humans at risk in these areas and to take adequate and coordinated measures to reduce this flood risk. Also reinforces the rights of the public to access this information and to have a say in the planning process.	Ensure an objective covering flooding is considered within the IIA framework.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
European Thematic Strategy for Soil Protection (2006)	The overall objective of this strategy is protection and sustainable use of soil, based on the following guiding principles:  1. Preventing further soil degradation and preserving its functions:  2. when soil is used and its functions are exploited, action has to be taken on soil use and management patterns, and  3. when soil acts as a sink/receptor of the effects of human activities or environmental phenomena, action has to be taken at source.  4. Restoring degraded soils to a level of functionality consistent at least with current and intended use, thus also considering the cost implications of the restoration of soil.	Ensure that protection of soil resources is included as an objective within the IIA framework
European Landscape Convention	Promotes landscape protection, management and planning, and European co-operation on landscape issues. The Convention recognizes that the landscape is shaped by natural and cultural influences.  Highlights the importance of developing landscape policies dedicated to the protection, management and creation of landscapes, and establishing procedures for the general public and other stakeholders to participate in policy creation and implementation.	Ensure a landscape objective is included in the IIA framework.
Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (1985)	Reinforces and promotes policies for the conservation and enhancement of Europe's heritage.	Ensure protection of historic environment objective within IIA framework.
European Convention on the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage (1992)	Updates the previous 1969 Convention and makes conservation and enhancement of archaeological heritage a goal of urban and regional planning policies. It is concerned in particular with arrangements to be made for co-operation among archaeologists and town and regional planners in order to ensure optimum conservation of archaeological heritage. Sets guidelines for funding excavation and research work and publication of findings. Also deals with public access and educational actions to develop public awareness of the value of archaeological heritage.	Ensure protection of historic environment objective within IIA framework.
World Heritage Convention 1972	This convention noted that the cultural heritage and the natural heritage are increasingly threatened with destruction not only by the traditional causes of decay, but also by changing social and economic conditions which aggravate the situation with even more formidable phenomena of damage or destruction, and considered that deterioration or disappearance of any item of the cultural or natural heritage constitutes a harmful impoverishment of the heritage of all the nations of the world.	Ensure protection of historic environment objective within IIA framework.
Aarhus Convention 2001	The Aarhus Convention is a multilateral environmental agreement through which the opportunities for citizens to access environmental information are increased and transparent and reliable regulation procedure is secured. It encourages access to information, public participation and access to justice.	The IIA will be consulted upon and open to scrutiny as per the requirement of the relevant regulations.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
WHO Guidelines for Community Noise 1999	The World Health Organisation (WHO) publication entitled 'Guidelines for Community Noise' (1999), provides guidance with regard to recommended internal and external noise levels for various building uses, outlining the potential health impacts associated with noise. Specifically, the document recommends internal and external noise levels that would provide an acoustic environment that is conducive to uninterrupted speech and sleep.	Ensure that the health and well- being of people is addressed through an objective in the IIA framework and that noise issues are considered.
WHO Night Noise Guidelines for Europe 2009	The World Health Organisation (WHO) Night Noise Guidelines for Europe (NNG) 2009 are health-based guidelines and are to be considered an extension and update to the WHO Guidelines for Community Noise 1999.  WHO NNG provides evidence based policy advice to member states in the development of future legislation and policy action in the area of control and surveillance of night noise exposure.	Ensure that the health and well- being of people is addressed through an objective in the IIA framework and that noise issues are considered.
Environmental Noise Directive (2002/49/EC)	This Directive relates to the assessment and management of environmental noise and is the main EU instrument to identify noise pollution levels and to trigger the necessary action both at Member State and at EU level.  To pursue its stated aims, the Environmental Noise Directive focuses on three action areas:  1. the determination of exposure to environmental noise 2. ensuring that information on environmental noise and its effects is made available to the public 3. preventing and reducing environmental noise where necessary and preserving environmental noise quality where it is good  The Directive applies to noise to which humans are exposed, particularly in built-up areas, in public parks or other quiet areas in an agglomeration, in quiet areas in open country, near schools, hospitals and other noise-sensitive buildings and areas. It does not apply to noise that is caused by the exposed person himself, noise from domestic activities, noise created by neighbours, noise at workplaces or noise inside means of transport or due to military activities in military areas.  The Directive requires Member States to prepare and publish, every 5 years, noise maps and noise management action plans for:  agglomerations with more than 100,000 inhabitants  major roads (more than 3 million vehicles a year)  major airports (more than 30.000 trains a year, including small aircrafts and helicopters)	Ensure that the health and well-being of people is addressed through an objective in the IIA framework and that noise issues are considered.
Waste Framework Directive (75/442/EEC)	The original aim of the Waste Framework Directive was to lay the basis to turn the EU into a recycling society and contained 5 key steps in the waste hierarchy concept:  Prevention Reuse Recycle	Ensure that the issue of the prudent use of natural resources and waste reduction are considered in the IIA framework through an Objective.



	Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
-		Recovery Disposal The state of	
		The revised Waste Directive introduces new provisions aimed at boosting waste prevention and recycling as part of the waste hierarchy and clarifies key concepts such as the definition of waste, recovery and disposal.	

Table B-2 - Key Plans, Policies and Legislation - United Kingdom & England

Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
25 Year Environment Plan, 2018	The Government's 25-Year Environment Plan sets out the Government's position on environmental improvements, focussed on delivering cleaner air and water across the country, protecting at-risk wildlife, and improving natural habitats.  The Plan introduces and references a number of external targets. Importantly it notes that 40% of the UK's final energy consumption is the responsibility of the transport sector. The plan includes:	The IIA will need to consider implications for air and water quality, at risk wildlife and improving natural habitats.
	<ul> <li>meeting legally binding targets to reduce emissions of five damaging air pollutants (intended to halve the effects of air pollution on health by 2030);</li> <li>ending the sale of new conventional petrol and diesel cars and vans by 2040;</li> <li>continuing to cut greenhouse gas emissions including from land use, land use change, the agriculture and waste sectors and the use of fluorinated gases; and</li> <li>making sure that all policies, programmes and investment decisions take into account the possible extent of climate change this century.</li> <li>The plan emphasises the assumed benefits of the UK's departure from the EU in allowing for a reorganisation and reprioritisation of the UK's efforts related to the environment. Specific examples are not given, however the</li> </ul>	
	challenging targets listed, as summarised above, do offer strong opportunities to set high environmental standards, some of which the LTP4 can align itself to.	
Environment Bill Policy Statement 2020	The Government's Environment Bill Policy Statement introduces new incentives, actions and planning tools to drive further improvements for nature. The Bill introduces a mandatory requirement for Biodiversity Net Gain in the planning system, to ensure that new developments contribute to the recovery of biodiversity and this requirement can also create new green spaces for local communities to enjoy. It also adds a new concept of Local Nature Recovery Strategies.	The IIA will need to consider need for improvements to nature and recovery of biodiversity.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
DfT Single Departmental Plan 2019	The Department for Transport (DfT) Single Departmental Plan provides a summary of the DfT's objectives and its plans to achieve them. The plan provides objectives split by topic, each subdivided into specific goals, with multiple initiatives or policy statements for each providing evidence of how the DfT expects the goals to be achieved. It is expected that the plan will be updated in the near future to cover the period beyond 2020.	Note made of primary topic to make transport safe, secure and sustainable
	Due to the nature of the document, there are too many objectives and targets to list, however, the six primary topics are:	
	<ul> <li>supporting the creation of a stronger, cleaner, more productive economy;</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>helping to connect people and places, balancing investment across the county;</li> </ul>	
	making journeys easier, modern, and reliable;	
	making sure transport is safe, secure, and sustainable;	
	preparing the transport system for technological progress and a prosperous future outside the EU; and	
	promoting a culture of efficiency and productivity in everything we do.	
	Many of the sub-categories include specific, measurable targets, or track progress towards another, more generic target. As such the plan can either be viewed as a directional statement on creating safe, secure, efficient, and reliable transport systems, or even as an action plan.	
National Planning Policy Framework	Sets out Government planning policy for England. The purpose of the planning system is to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development, the three dimensions of which are:	The IIA will need to consider full range of sustainability issues set out in the NPPF. This is a core document and area of consideration.
(NPPF 2019)	<ul> <li>economic role – contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, by ensuring that sufficient land of the right type is available in the right places and at the right time to support growth and innovation; and by identifying and coordinating development requirements, including the provision of infrastructure:</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>a social role – supporting strong, vibrant and healthy communities, by providing the supply of housing required to meet the needs of present and future generations; and by creating a high quality built environment, with accessible local services that reflect the community's needs and support its health, social and cultural well- being;</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>environmental role – contributing to protecting and enhancing our natural, built and historic environment; and, as part of this, helping to improve biodiversity, use natural resources prudently, minimize waste and pollution, and mitigate and adapt to climate change including moving to a low carbon economy.</li> </ul>	
Wildlife and Countryside Act (1981)	The Act [inter alia] prohibits certain methods of killing or taking wild animals; amends the law relating to protection of certain mammals; restricts the introduction of certain animals and plants; amends the Endangered Species (Import and Export) Act 1976; amends the law relating to nature conservation, the countryside and National Parks; and amends the law relating to public rights of way.	Ensure biodiversity and accesses to services are covered by objectives within IIA framework.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 (CROW Act)	This Act contains five Parts and 16 Schedules and provides for public access on foot to certain types of land, amends the law relating to public rights of way, increases measures for the management and protection for Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) and strengthens wildlife enforcement legislation, and provides for better management of Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB).	Ensure that the issue of access to the countryside and protection of landscapes is considered as part of the IIA.
	The Act is compliant with the provisions of the European Convention on Human Rights, requiring consultation where the rights of the individual may be affected by these measures.	
Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010	This act consolidates all the various amendments made to the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 in respect of England and Wales. The Regulations provide for the designation and protection of 'European sites', the protection of 'European protected species', and the adaptation of planning and other controls for the protection of European Sites.	Ensure protection of Natura 2000 sites and consider these through HRA.
	Under the Regulations, competent authorities i.e. any Minister, government department, public body, or person holding public office, have a general duty, in the exercise of any of their functions, to have regard to the EC Habitats Directive.	
Environmental Protection Act (1990)	This act brings in a system of integrated pollution control for the disposal of wastes to land, water and air. There are three parts of the Act. These are:	Ensure that pollution to air and water is prevented or minimised.
	<ul> <li>Part I- establishes integrated pollution control and gives Local Authorities new powers to control air pollution from a range of prescribed processes;</li> <li>Part II- improves the rules on waste disposal; and</li> <li>Part III- covers statutory nuisances and clean air.</li> </ul>	
National Parks and Access to	The Act established powers to declare National Nature Reserves (NNRs); to notify sites of Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI's) and for local authorities to establish Local Nature Reserves (LNRs).	Ensure protection of sites designated for nature
Countryside Act 2006	These provisions were strengthened by the Wildlife & Countryside Act 1981. An NNR is an area which is among the best examples of a particular habitat. NNRs are of national importance. They are in many cases owned and managed by the statutory authority, (for example English Nature), but not always. An NNR, unlike an SSSI, has to be managed appropriately to retain its special status.	conservation at the national and local level are protected.
Landscape Character Framework	This is a project that aims to map and describe the diverse landscape of England at a regional scale. It develops the idea of a landscape as a framework leading to better management of the environment.	Ensure protection and enhancement of landscapes is
	Key components are:	considered as an Objective within the IIA.
	<ul> <li>Regional landscape character and associated descriptions. The key characteristics of each landscape type are described under 'physical landscape', 'biodiversity', 'historic character' and 'perceptual landscape' headings.</li> <li>Regional landscape character and associated descriptions.</li> </ul>	HIG IIA.
	Physical landscape UNITS and associated geology, landform, ground type and land cover information upon which the landscape types and areas mapping and descriptions are based.	



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
Natural Environment and Rural	Section 40 of the Act requires all public bodies to have regard to biodiversity conservation when carrying out their functions. This is commonly referred to as the 'biodiversity duty'.	Ensure biodiversity objective within IIA framework.
Communities Act 2006	The aim of the biodiversity duty is to raise the profile of biodiversity in England and Wales, so that the conservation of biodiversity becomes properly embedded in all relevant policies and decisions made by public authorities.	
Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the	The guidance is intended to assist local authorities in meeting the Biodiversity Duty. The conservation of biodiversity is highly dependent on the extent to which it is addressed in infrastructure and development projects and how well the planning process integrates biodiversity into planning and development control policies.	Ensure biodiversity objective within the IIA framework.
Biodiversity Duty (2007)	Core Strategies and Local Development Plan Strategies set out the overarching policy framework for the plan area. Strategic objectives and policies should be developed for biodiversity, including objectives for enhancement. Consideration should also be given to how biodiversity enhancement can be used to bring about more sustainable development, through integration with other policy objectives and other land uses, for example housing and economic development, health, education and social inclusion.	
Natural Environment White Paper (2011)	The Natural Environment White Paper has four ambitions:  Protecting and improving our natural environment; Growing a green economy; Reconnecting people and nature International; and EU leadership.	Ensure biodiversity and landscape form part of IIA framework.
	It looks at ecosystem services provided by natural systems and promotes a step-change in nature conservation which makes sustainable use of natural capital and natural networks by working at a landscape scale. It aims to ensure that by 2020 17% of England is managed effectively to safeguard biodiversity.	
UK Biodiversity Plan (1994)	<ul> <li>This document represents the first United Kingdom biodiversity action plan. It contains three sections;</li> <li>Section 1 – describes the UKs biological resources and their global importance as well as the range of biodiversity within the UK from a historical and geological importance</li> <li>Section 2- describes the UK's strategy and programmes and examines threats, problems and opportunities of biodiversity.</li> <li>Section 3- draws the components of the action plan together and provides a forward work programme.</li> </ul>	Ensure the protection and enhancement of biodiversity is included as an objective within the IIA.
Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services	This is a new biodiversity strategy for England which builds on the Natural Environment White Paper and provides a comprehensive picture of how the government are implementing international and EU commitments.  It sets out the strategic direction for biodiversity policy for the next decade on land (including rivers and lakes) and at sea. It builds on the successful work that has gone before, but also seeks to deliver a real step change	Ensure the protection and enhancement of biodiversity is included as an objective within the IIA.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework (2012)	This is a Framework that covers the period from 2011 to 2020, and was developed in response to two main drivers: the Convention on Biological Diversity's (CBD's) Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its 5 strategic goals and 20 'Aichi Biodiversity Targets', published in October 2010; and the EU Biodiversity Strategy (EUBS), released in May 2011.	Ensure the protection and enhancement of biodiversity is included as an objective within the IIA.
	The Framework shows how the work of the four UK countries joins up with work at a UK level to achieve the 'Aichi Biodiversity Targets' and the aims of the EU biodiversity strategy. It identifies the activities required to complement the country biodiversity strategies, and where work in the country strategies contributes to international obligations. In total, 23 areas of work have been identified where all the countries have agreed that they want to contribute to, and benefit from, a continued UK focus, and an Implementation Plan was published in November 2013.	
National Pollinator Strategy 2014-2024	It is recognised that Pollinators face many pressures which have led to declines in numbers, and a reduction in the diversity of species to be found in many parts of the country.	Ensure the protection and enhancement of biodiversity is
3, 1	As a response, DEFRA developed the National Pollinator Strategy, which over the years 2014-2024 aims to build a solid foundation to bring about the best possible conditions for bees and other insects to flourish. This will fulfil the vision of the Strategy which is to see pollinators thrive so that they can carry out their essential service to people of pollinating flowers and crops, while providing other benefits for native plants, the wider environment, food production and all of us.	included as an objective within the IIA.
A Strategy for England's Trees, Woods and Forests (2007)	Aims to provide a resource of trees, woods and forests where they can contribute environmental, economic and social benefits now and for future generations; to ensure that existing and newly planted trees, woods and forests are resilient to climate change and contribute to biodiversity and natural resources adjusting to a changing climate; to protect and enhance water, soil, air, biodiversity and landscape, and the cultural and amenity values of trees and woodland; to increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to quality of life; and to improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and promote development of new/improved markets for sustainable woodland products and ecosystem services.	Ensure the protection and enhancement of biodiversity is included as an objective within the IIA.
	It seeks to do this through the long-term sustainable management of trees, woods and forests; by seeking 'the right tree in the right place'; by effective use of public investment; and by ensuring synergies with other Government policies.	
UK Sustainable	This strategy has four broad objectives:	Ensure the IIA considers the full
<ul><li>Strategy 2005</li><li>Natural resource protection</li><li>From local to global, building</li></ul>	From local to global, building sustainable communities	range of sustainability issues.
	Our landscapes and seascapes are inseparable from our culture, bearing the imprints of generations of land use. Our physical and mental health is reliant on the quality of the environment. There must also be access to a variety of well-managed and maintained green spaces for leisure, sport, recreation and general public benefit to help people choose healthy lifestyles, in urban as well as rural areas.	



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
UK Shared Framework for Sustainable Development; One Future – Different Paths 2005	This framework document sets out the common goals and challenges of the UK Government and devolved administrations of Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. Each devolved administration will have its own strategy document but the framework demonstrates the commitment to work together on shared goals and challenges This framework document sets out what those are, and is an affirmation that the whole of the UK will work to common goals without compromising the strengths which our diversity of approach offers.	Ensure the IIA considers the full range of sustainability issues.
National Infrastructure Plan (2014)	The National Infrastructure Plan (NIP) 2014 presents an overview of the government's policies, investments and record on infrastructure delivery since 2010. The document identifies that over 2,500 different projects or schemes have been delivered in this Parliament. It also details the government's approach to ensuring that the Top 40 priority investments remain on track to deliver, as well as providing the latest detail on the timing, funding and status of each of them.	IIA needs to consider potential for cumulative effects with other developments.
	The plan consolidates and builds on the progress already made by providing the clarity and visibility that industry, the supply chain and investors need going forwards. In addition to the pipeline, the document provides information on the government's ongoing work to improve the planning, performance and delivery of infrastructure and addresses longer term challenges, for example by incorporating analysis of the financing requirements for our infrastructure.	
Children's Environment and Health Action Plan for Europe (CEHAPE)	This Plan outlines the regional priority goals that are put in place to ensure the effective action of various principles to protect children's health especially those children who are deemed more at risk due to various factors such as unsafe environments and physical factors. It outlines those children most at risk as being poor, underprivileged children or those who live in adverse conditions such as war zones.	IIA needs to consider all vulnerable groups, including children.
2004	It also outlines the need for internal collaboration to achieve these priority goals from all of the EU and governing bodies. As well as promoting national children's environment and health action plans.	
Towards Social Investment for Growth and Cohesion 2014 - 2020	This document, alongside a series of Staff Working Documents, form the Social Investment Package. This outlines a policy framework for redirecting Member States policies where needed towards social investment throughout life, with a view to ensuring the adequate and sustainability of budgets for social policies and for the government and private sector as a whole.	No implications. Informative only.
Health Impact Assessment in Strategic Environmental	This is a review of Health Impact Assessment concepts, methods and practices to support the development of a protocol on Strategic Environmental Assessment which adequately covers health impacts. It discusses how decisions taken outside of the health sector can affect the health of individuals and populations by modifying their physical and social environment, and how this in turn affects social and economic development.	IIA needs to consider health impacts and needs to note all elements of this document.
Assessment (2001)	It describes methods, procedures and practices to carry out health impact assessments of policies, plans and projects, highlighting the similarities with and opportunities for integrating health impact assessment within strategic environmental assessments, and other forms of impact assessment under use.	
	It also draws attention to the opportunities for achieving health benefits and avoiding health costs by considering health impacts early in the planning process. It is aimed at inspiring policy makers to include health considerations	



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
	early in their planning process by showing how different perspectives can feasibly be incorporated into everyday decisions.	
Children's Environment and Health Action Plan – Summary of current activities which address children's environment and health issues in the UK (2007)	This report summarises current initiatives which address children and young people's environment and health issues in the UK. The main findings of the report are that the UK has long recognized both the importance of, and the health benefits gained from, a clean and healthy environment. A range of initiatives have already led to a significant reduction in child death rates and ill health (mortality and morbidity) across the UK.	IIA needs to consider all vulnerable groups, including children.
A Children's Environment and Health Strategy for the United Kingdom (2009)	This document provides an overview of current activities in the UK. Following a public consultation process, recommendations will be made on the measures necessary to improve children's and young people's environmental health in the UK as well as encouraging a coherent cross-government approach. This strategy aims to build on and complement policies and activities already undertaken by government departments, devolved administrations, local and regional authorities and the National Health Service (NHS). Some areas for improvement highlighted in this strategy include:	IIA needs to consider all vulnerable groups, including children.
	<ul> <li>counteracting the increased number of overweight and obese children and young adults, coupled with improving the amount of physical activity they undertake</li> </ul>	
	addressing concerns regarding the number of children whose asthma is affected by air pollution and the effects of air pollution on the long-term lung function of children	
lealthy Lives, lealthy People: Our	This white paper sets out the government's long-term vision for the future of public health in England. The aim is to create a 'wellness' service (Public Health England) and to strengthen both national and local leadership.	IIA needs to consider all vulnerable groups, as well as the wider population.
strategy for public health in England (2010)	The plans set out put local communities at the heart of public health. It states that central control will end and give local government the freedom, responsibility and funding to innovate and develop their own ways of improving public health in their area. There will also be real financial incentives to reward their progress on improving health and reducing health inequalities, and greater transparency so people can see the results they achieve.	
Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010	These regulations set legally binding limits for concentrations in outdoor air of major air pollutants that impact public health such as particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5) and nitrogen dioxide (NO2). As well as having direct effects, these pollutants can combine in the atmosphere to form ozone, a harmful air pollutant (and potent greenhouse gas) which can be transported great distances by weather systems. It also incorporates the 4th air quality daughter directive that sets targets for levels in outdoor air of certain toxic heavy metals and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons.	Ensure the inclusion of an air quality objective within the IIA framework.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland 2007	This Air Quality Strategy sets out air quality objectives and policy options to further improve air quality in the UK from today into the long term. As well as direct benefits to public health, these options are intended to provide important benefits to quality of life and help to protect our environment.	Ensure the inclusion of an air quality objective within the IIA framework.
Clean Air Strategy, 2019	The Clean Air Strategy explains how the UK Government will tackle all sources of air pollution, sets out policy direction, and outlines measures that will drive the move to zero emission transport modes. The strategy links into other national level policies, outlining the same targets and strategies across multiple documents.  The strategy includes numerous aims and goals, many drawn from other policy documents, that are collated in brief in the executive summary. These are framed in the following topics:	Ensure the inclusion of an air quality objective within the IIA framework.
	<ul> <li>protecting the nation's health;</li> <li>protecting the environment;</li> <li>securing clean growth and innovation;</li> <li>action to reduce emissions from transport;</li> <li>action to reduce emissions at home;</li> <li>action to reduce emissions from farming;</li> <li>action to reduce emissions from industry; and</li> <li>leadership at all levels.</li> <li>The Clean Air Strategy effectively summarises government policy with an impact on air quality from multiple different areas. Multiple government initiatives are listed where action has been taken by central government. Of particular</li> </ul>	
Air Quality Plan for Nitrogen Dioxide in	importance, and reinforced by the Clean Air Strategy, is the adoption of challenging and enforceable local Air Quality Strategies.  Jointly produced by the DfT and DEFRA, this national plan determines an approach for areas with the worst levels of traffic-related air pollution to mitigate the effects. It sets out the framework for Clean Air Zones, allowing for targeted	Ensure the inclusion of an air quality objective within the IIA
the UK, 2017	action to improve air quality in the "shortest possible time" as required by legal obligations to meet NO2 concentration thresholds.	framework.
	The document also sets out plans for ending the sale of new, conventional petrol and diesel cars and vans by 2040. The plan argues that NO2 accumulation is a local issue, as the pollutants do not disperse widely like greenhouse gasses. In line with this local approach, the plan sets out support to local authorities, including:	
	<ul> <li>setting up a £255 million Implementation Fund;</li> <li>establishing a Clean Air Fund; and</li> <li>providing £100m for retrofitting and new low emission buses.</li> </ul>	
	The plan outlines the introduction of several new funding streams that local authorities can utilise to finance measures to reduce NO2 emissions.	



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
Climate Change Act 2008 and its 2050 Target Amendment Order, 2019	<ul> <li>The Act aims to improve carbon management, helping the transition towards a low-carbon economy in the UK and to demonstrate UK leadership internationally. Key provisions of the Act include:</li> <li>a legally binding target of at least an 80% cut in greenhouse gas emissions by 2050 and a reduction in emissions of at least 34% by 2020 (both against 1990 baseline). Note the 2050 target has now been amended to Net Zero</li> <li>a carbon budgeting system that caps emissions over five-year periods;</li> <li>creation of the Committee on Climate Change;</li> <li>further measures to reduce emissions, including measures on biofuels;</li> <li>a requirement for the Government to report at least every five years on the risks to the UK of climate change, and to publish a programme setting out how these will be addressed. The Act also introduces powers for Government to require public bodies and statutory undertakers to carry out their own risk assessment and make plans to address those risks</li> </ul>	Ensure that climate change resilience is addressed within the IIA framework through the inclusion of an appropriate objective. Note also the amended Target of Net Zero by 2050.
Climate Change Risk Assessment 2012	The Government published the UK Climate Change Risk Assessment (CCRA) on 25 January 2012, the first assessment of its kind for the UK and the first in a 5 year cycle.  It sets out the main priorities for adaptation in the UK under 5 key themes identified in the CCRA 2012 Evidence Report:  Agriculture and Forestry Business, industries and Services Health and Wellbeing Natural Environment Buildings and Infrastructure  It describes the policy context, and action already in place to tackle some of the risks in each area.as well as highlights the constraints of the CCRA analysis and provides advice on how to take account of the uncertainty within the analysis.	Ensure that climate change resilience is addressed within the IIA framework through the inclusion of an appropriate objective.
Low Carbon Transition Plan 2009	This White Paper sets out the UK's first ever comprehensive low carbon transition plan to 2020. This plan states it will deliver emission cuts of 18% on 2008 levels by 2020 (and over a one third reduction on 1990 levels). Key steps include:  Getting 40% of our electricity from low carbon sources by 2020 Helping make the UK a centre of green industry by supporting the development and use of clean technologies, including up to £120million investment in offshore wind and an additional £60 million to cement the UK's position as a global leader in marine energy	Ensure that reduction of Carbon, with a particular emphasis on road transport is included as an Objective within the IIA.  Ensure that reducing the need to travel by car is included as an Objective within the IIA.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
	Transforming transport by cutting average carbon dioxide emissions from new cars across the EU by 40% on 2007 levels, supporting the largest demonstration project in the world for new electric cars, and sourcing 10% of UK transport energy from sustainable renewable sources by 2020	
Decarbonising Transport: Setting the Challenge 2020	Setting the Challenge is a policy and baselining report, establishing the groundwork from which a latter 2020 Transport Decarbonisation Plan (TDP) will work. It is not a plan in itself. The TDP was planned to be published ahead of the 2020 United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change Conference in November 2020. No word has been given on a delayed release date, given the postponement of the conference to November 2021 due to the Coronavirus pandemic.	
	Regardless, it is intended that the TDP will put forward a credible implementation plan for how ambitious greenhouse gas and decarbonisation targets will be met across the whole UK transport network.	
	Setting the Challenge therefore investigates the role of transport in carbon and other greenhouse gas emissions, and gives the current position of each transport mode, in terms of emission levels, compared to historical emissions, describes related current governmental aims and targets, and lists current policies aiming to deliver planned targets and future work.	
	The priorities for the Government, further distilled in the ministerial foreword, appear to be as follows:	
	<ul> <li>Public transport and active travel will be the natural first choice for our daily activities. We will use our cars less and be able to rely on a convenient, cost-effective and coherent public transport network.</li> <li>From motorcycles to HGVs, all road vehicles will be zero emission. Technological advances, including new modes of transport and mobility innovation, will change the way vehicles are used.</li> <li>Our goods will be delivered through an integrated, efficient and sustainable delivery system.</li> <li>Clean, place-based solutions will meet the needs of local people. Changes and leadership at a local level will make an important contribution to reducing national GHG emissions.</li> <li>The UK will be an internationally recognised leader in environmentally sustainable, low carbon technology and innovation in transport.</li> </ul>	
	We will lead the development of sustainable biofuels, hybrid and electric aircraft to lessen and remove the impact of aviation on the environment and by 2050, zero emission ships will be commonplace globally.	
Cutting Carbon, Creating Growth: Making Sustainable Local Transport Happen White Paper 2011	This outlines the need to improve transport links, to target investment in new projects that promote green growth to build a balanced and dynamic low carbon economy considered essential for future prosperity. States the need of a coherent transport plan to reduce the carbon emitted by transport and propose sustainable travel initiatives to promote greener travel over a range of transport facilities on a local and national level. It also actively encourages sustainable local transport schemes and the use of local authorities, free from central government control.	Ensure that reduction of Carbon, with a particular emphasis on road transport is included as an Objective within the IIA.  Ensure that reducing the need to travel by car is included as an Objective within the IIA.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
Carbon Plan: Delivering our low carbon future 2011	This plan sets out how the UK will achieve decarbonisation within the framework of energy policy: to make the transition to a low carbon economy while maintaining energy security, and minimising costs to consumers, particularly those in poorer households. It outlines the progress so far in terms of emissions as well the future vision in order to cut emissions by 80% by 2050.	Ensure that reduction of Carbon, with a particular emphasis on road transport is included as an Objective within the IIA.
		Ensure that the prudent use of natural resources (including energy) is included as an Objective within the IIA.
Planning Practice Guidance – Climate Change 2015	Advises how planning can identify suitable mitigation and adaptation measures in plan-making and the planning application process to address the potential impacts of climate	Ensure that climate change resilience is addressed within the IIA framework through the inclusion of an appropriate objective.
Clean Growth Strategy 2017	The Clean Growth Strategy deals specifically with the challenge of trying to grow the UKs economy whilst reducing its emissions. This issue is dealt with across multiple strategies, and several sectors have a large role to play. This strategy details the approach of each sector and sets out key policies for each  The guiding principles of the Clean Growth Strategy are to, through nurturing low carbon technologies, processes, and systems:  • meeting the UK's domestic commitments at the lowest possible net cost to UK taxpayers, consumers, and businesses; and • maximising the social and economic benefits for the UK from this transition.  The key policies to achieve this are sorted into the following categories:  • accelerating clean growth; • improving business and industry efficiency (25% of emissions); • improving our homes (13% of emissions); • accelerating the shift to low carbon transport (24% of emissions); • delivering clean, smart, flexible power (21% of emissions); • leading in the public sector (2% of emissions); and • government leadership in driving clean growth.  Regarding transport, the primary aim described in detail is a pathway to, by 2032, achieve a 32% reduction in carbon emissions compared to 1990, by: • accelerating uptake of ULEVs; • developing a more efficient and low carbon freight system;	IIA needs to recognise the importance of reducing emissions – including Carbon and all other GHG, as well as the full range of air pollutants. This strategy sets out ways in which this can be achieved.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
	<ul> <li>a cleaner public transport system;</li> <li>a reduction in the number of shorter journeys made by car; and</li> </ul>	
	a near doubling of sustainable bioenergy used in the transport sector.	
The Road to Zero, 2018	The Road to Zero strategy is a broad governmental "next steps" policy that outlines an ambition to decarbonise transport, and to strengthen the UK's offering in design and manufacturing of zero emission vehicles, and the role of zero emission road vehicles in the government's Industrial Strategy. The strategy is aligned to other national polices mentioned in this section.	IIA needs to recognise the importance of reducing emissions – including Carbon and all other GHG. This policy sets out ways in
	The policy sets targets for 50-70% of new car sales, and up to 40% of new van sales to be ultra-low emission by 2030. To support this, emphasis is given to several key policies:	which this can be achieved.
	<ul> <li>reducing emissions from the vehicles already on our roads;</li> <li>driving the uptake of the cleanest vehicles;</li> <li>reducing emissions from heavy goods vehicles (HGVs) and road freight;</li> <li>putting the UK at the forefront of the design and manufacturing of zero emission vehicles; and</li> <li>supporting the development of one of the best electric vehicle infrastructure networks in the world</li> <li>supporting local actions.</li> <li>The strategy sets out in detail the challenges brought about by the emissions of road transport, and the specifics of how different types of road transport produce these emissions. The strategy also acknowledges the difficulty in maintaining a required level of road use for vital travel, commerce, and services, whilst restricting vehicle choice. Given the significant consequences of failing to act to reduce emissions, the report strikes a balance to prioritise reductions in emissions and maintain economic growth.</li> <li>Although the strategy refers to changes in travel modes for certain types of journeys, the emphasis of the report lies</li> </ul>	
	with maintaining a required level of road travel, with reductions in emissions achieved through encouraging a high proportion of low-emission vehicles on the roads.	
Environment Act	The Environment Act 1995 updates much of the earlier legislation on the areas that it extends to. The Act comprises:	Ensure that a range of
1995	<ul> <li>Part 1 the Environment Agency and the Scottish Environmental Protection Agency,</li> <li>Part II Contaminated Land and Abandoned Mines,</li> <li>Part III National Parks</li> <li>Part IV Air Quality,</li> </ul>	environmental objectives such as air quality protection are considered in relation to the LTP.
	Part V Miscellaneous, General and Supplemental Provisions (e.g. waste, mineral planning permissions, hedgerows, drainage, fisheries etc.).	
National Forest Inventory	This programme monitors woodland and trees within Great Britain. It includes the most in depth survey carried out on Britain's woodland and trees to date. The NFI provides an extensive and unique record of key information about our forests and woodlands. Woodland surveys and compiled forest inventories have been carried out at 10-15 year intervals since 1924.	Ensure flora and fauna is considered within the IIA framework



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
Ancient Woodland Inventory	The AWI is a provisional guide and map-based tool to the location of Ancient and long established Woodland. Ancient woodland is defined as land that is currently wooded and has been continually wooded in England at least since 1600. This type of woodland has important biodiversity and cultural values by its virtue of its antiquity.	Ensure flora and fauna is considered within the IIA framework
Heritage Protection for the 21st Century 2007	The paper sets out a vision of a unified and simpler heritage protection system, which will have more opportunities for public involvement and community engagement. The proposed system will be more open, accountable and transparent. It will offer all those with an interest in the historic environment a clearer record of what is protected and why; it will enable people who own or manage historic buildings and sites to have a better understanding of what features are important; it will streamline the consent procedures and create a more consultative and collaborative protection system.	Ensure historic environment objective within IIA framework.
	It is predominantly aimed for England and Wales with some UK wide elements.	
Ancient Monuments and Archaeological	Under the Act a monument which has been scheduled is protected against any disturbance including unlicensed metal detecting.	Ensure historic environment objective within IIA framework.
Areas Act 1979	Permission must be obtained for any work which might affect a monument above or below ground. English Heritage gives advice to the Government on each application. In assessing an application, the Secretary of State will try to ensure any works on protected sites are beneficial to the site or are essential for its long-term sustainability.	
Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990	Governs special controls in respect of buildings and areas of special architectural or historic interest. Any alteration, extension or demolition of a listed building in a way that affects its character as a building of special interest requires Listed Building Consent.	Ensure historic environment objective within IIA framework.
National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949	This was an act that made provision for National Parks and the establishment of a National Parks Commission. It was also to confer on the Nature Conservancy and local authorities' powers for the establishment and maintenance of nature reserves, it made further provision for the recording, creation, maintenance and improvement of public paths and for securing access to open country and to amend laws relating to rights of way.	Ensure that an objective relating to protecting the character and quality of important landscapes is included within the IIA framework.
National Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006	The Act establishes an independent body - Natural England - responsible for conserving, enhancing and managing England's natural environment for the benefit of current and future generations. Natural England will work in close partnership with other organisations and bodies that have a major role in relation to the natural environment, in particular the Environment Agency, the Forestry Commission, English Heritage and local authorities. It established the Commission for Rural Communities and reconstitutes the Joint Nature Conservation Committee. Details of the act include	Ensure that a range of environmental objectives such as wildlife protection, SSSI, National Parks, Inland Waterways etc are considered in relation to the LTP.
	<ul> <li>Nature Conservation in the UK</li> <li>Wildlife</li> <li>Sites of Special Scientific Interest</li> <li>National Parks and the Broads</li> <li>Rights of way</li> </ul>	



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
	Inland Waterways	
	Flexible Administrative Arrangements	
Contaminated Land (England) Regulations 2006	Outlines the regulations on contaminated land in order to prevent new land becoming contaminated by polluting substances whilst also tackling historic contamination of sites as it poses risks to human health and the environment.	Ensure that the issue of contamination is addressed through an Objective in the IIA framework.
Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015	These regulations came into force on 19th July 2015. They impose obligations on operators of certain activities requiring them to prevent or remediate environmental damage. They apply to damage to protected species, natural habitats, sites of special scientific interest (SSSIs), water and land	Ensure that the issue of protection and enhancement of biodiversity and designated sites is addressed through an Objective in the IIA framework.
Safeguarding our Soils: a strategy for England 2009	The purpose of this strategy is to highlight the areas in which soil will be prioritised and to focus attention on tackling degradation threats. The vision of this paper is to try and ensure that by 2030, all England's soils will be managed sustainably and depredation threats tackled successfully and that this will improve the quality of England's soils and safeguard their ability to provide essential services for future generations. Key topics include	Ensure that protection of soil resources is included as an objective within the IIA framework
	<ul> <li>Better protection for agricultural soils</li> <li>Protecting and enhancing stores of soil carbon</li> <li>Building the resilience of soils to a changing climate</li> <li>Preventing soil pollution</li> <li>Future research and monitoring</li> </ul>	
Flood and Water Management Act 2010	This act provides for a better, more comprehensive management of flood risk for people, homes and businesses, helps safeguard community groups from unaffordable rises in surface water drainage charges and protects water supplies to the consumer. The key concepts include:	Ensure that flood risk and coastal erosion risk is included as an objective within the IIA framework.
	<ul> <li>Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management</li> <li>Strategies for Natural flood and coastal erosion</li> <li>The establishment of regional flood and coastal communities.</li> </ul>	,
River Basin Management Plans	These plans set out how organizations, stakeholders and communities will work together to improve the water environment. A RBD covers an entire river system, including river, lake, groundwater, estuarine and coastal water bodies and are designed to protect and improve the quality of the water environment.	Ensure that the issue of water quality protection and enhancement is included as an Objective within the IIA framework.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
Flood Risk Regulations 2009	<ul> <li>The Regulations identify and take action in areas with the most significant flood risks.</li> <li>The purpose of the Act is to:</li> <li>Introduce the concept of flood risk management and the framework for the delivery of flood and coastal erosion risk management through national and local strategies</li> <li>Provide new definitions, for example "flood", "surface runoff", "Risk Management Authorities", Lead Local Flood Authority"</li> <li>Establish the roles and responsibilities of the different risk management authorities</li> </ul>	Ensure that flood and coastal erosion risk is included as an objective within the IIA framework.
Flood and Water Management Act 2010	<ul> <li>The Bill responds to recent pressure to introduce legislation to address the threat of flooding and water scarcity, both of which are predicted to increase with climate change.</li> <li>Key areas include:</li> <li>requires the Environment Agency to create a National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy, which a number of organisations will have to follow</li> <li>requires leading local flood authorities to create local flood risk management strategies</li> <li>enables the Environment Agency and local authorities more easily to carry out flood risk management works</li> <li>introduces a more risk-based approach to reservoir management</li> <li>changes the arrangements that would apply should a water company go into administration</li> <li>enables water companies more easily to control non-essential uses of water, such as the use of hosepipes</li> <li>enables water companies to offer concessions to community groups for surface water drainage charges</li> <li>requires the use of sustainable drainage systems in certain new developments</li> </ul>	Ensure that flood and coastal erosion risk is included as an objective within the IIA framework.
Water Resources Act 1991	This Act aims to prevent and minimise pollution of water. The policing of this act is the responsibility of the Environment Agency. Under the act it is an offence to cause or knowingly permit any poisonous, noxious or polluting material, or any solid waste to enter any controlled water.  Silt and soil from eroded areas are included in the definition of polluting material. If eroded soil is found to be polluting a water body or watercourse, the Environment Agency may prevent or clear up the pollution, and recover the damages from the landowner or responsible person	Ensure that the issue of water quality protection and enhancement is included as an Objective within the IIA framework.
Waste (England and Wales) Regulations 2011	These regulations implement the revised EU Waste Framework Directive 2008/98 which sets requirements for the collection, transport, recovery and disposal of waste. It outlines that it is a requirement for businesses to confirm that they have applied the waste management hierarchy when transferring waste and include a declaration to this effect on their waste transfer note or consignment note. The regulations apply to businesses that:  Produce waste Import or export waste Carry or transport waste Keep or store waste Treat waste	Ensure that waste minimisation and resource efficiency are included as an Objective within the IIA.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
	Dispose of waste	
	Operate as waste brokers or dealers	
National Review of Waste Policy in England 2011	This document is a review of waste policy in England and is guided by a waste hierarchy which is a guide to sustainable waste management and a legal requirement. Key objectives are the use of more sustainable approaches to the use of materials and to improve the service to householders and businesses in order to deliver environmental benefits and support economic growth. This review covers a range of topics including:  Sustainable use of materials and waste prevention  Regulations and enforcement  Food waste  Energy recovery  Infrastructure and planning  Next steps in waste policy.	Ensure that waste minimisation and resource efficiency are included as an Objective within the IIA.
Waste Management Plan for England	This document provides an analysis of the current waste management situation in England and fulfils the mandatory requirements of article 28 of the revised Waste Framework Directive (rWFD).  The plan does not introduce new policies or change the landscape of how waste is managed in England. Its core aim is to bring current waste management policies under the umbrella of one national plan.	No implications. Informative only.
Waste Prevention Programme for England 2013	This Programme sets out the government's view of the key roles and actions which should be taken to move towards a more resource efficient economy. As well as describing the actions the government is taking to support this move, it also highlights actions businesses, the wider public sector, the civil society and consumers can take to benefit from preventing waste.	Ensure that waste minimisation and resource efficiency are included as an Objective within the IIA.
Resource Security Action Plan 2012	This document was developed in response to private sector concerns about the availability of some raw materials. It details how the government recognises these issues, provides a framework for business action to address resource risks, and sets out a high-level actions to build on the developing partnership between government and businesses to address resource concerns.	Ensure that waste minimisation and resource efficiency are included as an Objective within the IIA.
Environmental Noise Regulations 2006	The European Environmental Noise Directive (END) is implemented in England by The Environmental Noise (England) Regulations 2006 and seeks to manage the impact of environmental noise through strategic noise mapping and the preparation and implementation of noise Action Plans. Under these regulations, the second round of strategic noise mapping has been undertaken and updated Noise Action Plans have been prepared.	Ensure that the health and well- being of people is addressed through an objective in the IIA framework and that noise issues are considered.
Noise Policy Statement for England 2010	The objectives of the Noise Policy Statement for England (NPSE) sets out three noise levels to be defined by the noise assessor: These are as follows:  NOEL – No Observed Effect Level. This is the level below which no effect can be detected. Below this level there is no detectable effect on health and quality of life due to noise.	Ensure that the health and well- being of people is addressed through an objective in the IIA



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
	<ul> <li>LOAEL – Lowest Observed Adverse Effect Level. This is the level above which adverse effects on health and quality of life can be detected.</li> <li>SOAEL – Significant Observed Adverse Effect Level – This is the level above which significant adverse effects on health and quality of life can occur.</li> <li>The NPSE considers that the noise levels above the SOAEL would be seen to have, by definition, significant adverse effects and would be considered unacceptable. Where the assessed noise levels fall between the LOAEL and the SOAEL noise levels the policy statement requires that:</li> </ul>	framework and that noise issues are considered.
	"all reasonable steps should be taken to mitigate and minimise adverse effects on health and quality of life while also taking into account the guiding principles of sustainable development. This does not mean that such adverse effects cannot occur but that efforts should be focused on minimising such effects"  Where noise levels are below the LOAEL it is considered there will be no adverse effect. Once the noise levels are below the NOEL there will be no observable change. For the present guidance a numerical definition of LOAEL is given by the WHO Guidelines for Community Noise and BS8233:2014 Guidance on Sound Insulation and Noise Reduction for Buildings.	
Transport Act 2000	The aim of the Act is to give effect to the Government's strategy for an integrated transport policy set out in the White Paper "A New Deal for Transport: Better for Everyone" (Cm 3950) published in July 1998.  This Act contains measures to create a more integrated transport system and provide for a public-private partnership for National Air Traffic Services Ltd ("NATS"). The Act aimed to improve quality in local passenger transport services such as helping limit traffic congestion and improving air quality as well introducing road user charges and workplace parking levies to help tackle congestion.  The use of railways was promoted through the Strategic Rail Authority and makes provision for the better regulation of the railway industry.	No implications. Informative only.
Local Transport Act 2008	This act makes further provision in relation to local transport authorities, the provision and regulation of road transport services and the subsidising of passenger transport services. It looks at important areas of public transport such as local bus services and sets out proposals for a more consistent approach to local transport planning. It plans to reform the existing laws on road pricing schemes for local authorities who wish to have schemes in their areas.	No implications. Informative only.
Road Safety Act 2006	The provisions contained in the Act are designed to improve road safety and help achieve casualty reduction targets. The Act creates a new criminal offence of causing death by careless, or inconsiderate, driving. This offence was introduced because of public concern about deaths on the roads and the minimal sentence allowed under the law as it was before the introduction of the Act.  The provisions of the Act cover:  Drink driving  Speeding  New offences  Penalties and enforcement	HIA / EqIA implications



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
	<ul> <li>Driver training</li> <li>Driver fatigue</li> <li>Driver and vehicle licensing</li> <li>Motor insurance</li> </ul>	
Door to door – A Strategy for Improving Sustainable Transport Integration 2013	The 'Door to door' strategy describes the government's vision for integrated sustainable journeys. It sets out what is wanted from transport providers and what is being done across the department to support door-to-door journeys. The strategy focuses on 4 core areas which need to be addressed so that people can be confident in choosing greener modes of transport: <ul> <li>accurate, accessible and reliable information about different transport options for their journey</li> <li>convenient and affordable tickets, for an entire journey</li> <li>regular and straightforward connections at all stages of the journey and between different modes of transport safe and comfortable transport facilities</li> </ul>	Ensure that door-door journeys are a consideration in the IIA framework.
National Policy Statement for National Networks 2013	<ul> <li>The 'National networks national policy statement' sets out the:</li> <li>need for development of road, rail and strategic rail freight interchange projects on the national networks</li> <li>the policy against which decisions on major road and rail projects will be made</li> <li>Baseline information relating to relevant environmental, social and economic issues was also released as part of a draft consultation. The NPS will be used by the Secretary of State as a primary basis for making decisions on development consent applications for national networks.</li> </ul>	No implications. Informative only.
Roads Investment Strategy 2020 - 2025	The second Road Investment Strategy outlines the policy drivers for the allocation of £27.4 billion investment into the SRN in the period 2020-2025, that will also have an influence beyond, looking to prepare the SRN to align with net zero targets by 2050. The Government Objectives document set this direction early, with the full RIS2 providing detail. The Government Objectives sets out the vision for the SRN, by 2050, to be:  • a network that supports the economy; • a safer and more reliable network; • a greener network; • a more integrated network; and • a smarter network.  These objectives are echoed in more detail in the full RIS2 as well as a roadmap for delivering the vision, focussing on economic growth, housing, tackling emissions, safety, resilience, and innovation, as well as efforts to place users at the heart of everything.  RIS2 also sets specific monitoring targets for Highways England to ensure: • improving safety for all; • fast and reliable journeys;	No implications. Informative only.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
	<ul> <li>a well maintained and resilient network;</li> <li>being environmentally responsible;</li> <li>meeting the needs of all users; and</li> <li>achieving real efficiency.</li> </ul>	
Planning for the Future: A guide to working with Highways England on planning matters	This document describes the approach taken to engage in the planning system and the issues looked at when considering draft planning documents and planning applications. It is aimed at local authorities, developers, Local Enterprise Partnerships (LEPS), community groups and others involved in plan making/development management in respect of land close to any part of the Strategic Road Network (SRN).	Consideration of the need for transport planning to integrate with land use planning in the IIA framework.
Highways England Growth and Housing Fund	The ROAD Investment Strategy established a £100 million Growth and Housing Fund (GHF) to be administrated by Highways England. It provides leverage and flexibility for Highways England to support Local Enterprise Partnerships, local authorities and the private sector to mobilise development sites that require prompt investment in the network to allow them to progress quickly.  Maximum investment in an individual scheme is £5 million though £10 million may be considered. It can provide capital investment to bridge funding gaps in highway works and associated transport infrastructure which are preventing economic and housing sites from being progressed. Only schemes that demonstrate that the intervention would be a complement to and not a replacement for other funds from private or public sources are eligible.	No implications. Informative only.
Network Rail Delivery Plan 2019-2024	Network Rail's management of rail infrastructure is split regionally, with the Southern Regional Summary Plan covering Surrey. At a national level, however, Network Rail has set out how it will spend funding allocated to it by the Government in Control Period 6 (CP6, 2019-2024), through a new operational structure, to deliver the below objectives.  Over CP6, Network Rail has a vision to be "a company that is on the side of passengers and freight users", with the purpose to "connect people to places and goods, driving economic growth." It frames is activities around six themes:  • safety;  • efficiency;  • sustainable growth;  • people;  • train service delivery; and  • customers and communities.  Each of these themes features individual targets related to the running of the rail network.	No implications. Informative only.
Inclusive Transport Strategy 2018	The DfT's Inclusive Transport Strategy outlines the Government's plans to achieve equal access for disabled people across the transport network. The strategy details work already undertaken and sets out rights for disabled travellers going forwards, as well as efforts that will be made to raise awareness of issued surrounding physical access, access to information, and training for staff on the transport network.	No implications. Informative only.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
	The primary ambition listed is for "disabled people to have the same access to transport as everyone else, and to be able to travel confidently, easily, and without extra cost." This is framed by the target to achieve equal access by 2030, with assistance where physical infrastructure remains a barrier.	
	The strategy also puts forward various funding streams and updated to guidance with the intention of upgrading physical infrastructure across the country, and monitoring programmes to track delivery of the strategy.	
A connected society – A strategy for tackling loneliness, 2018	This strategy notes the importance on local transport links and infrastructure in supporting social networks and facilitating interaction, key elements in combating loneliness	No implications. Informative only.

Table B-3 - Key Plans, Policies and Legislation - Regional (WECA & South West England)

Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
West of England Climate Emergency Action Plan, 2020	<ul> <li>The West of England has set a goal for the region to be net zero carbon by 2030. This Action sets out measures to be taken as a guide to meet this target. Areas addressed include:</li> <li>Low Carbon Transport System – including encouraging uptake of low emission vehicles</li> <li>Low Carbon Business</li> <li>Renewable Energy</li> <li>Low Carbon Buildings and Places – noting the need for increased energy performance in buildings and develop low carbon standards in new developments</li> <li>The Green Environment</li> <li>Actions include the goal to increase the number of carbon neutral homes and developments within the region.</li> <li>The Action Plan also notes that a range of work is already underway – this includes work on evidence to inform the SDS on the delivery of carbon neutral newbuild homes and the South West Energy Hub.</li> <li>It is also to be noted that this Action Plan includes actions related to Green Infrastructure to develop climate resilience and is linked to+ the West of England Joint Green Infrastructure Strategy.</li> </ul>	It is noted in the Action Plan that the SDS will promote low carbon and carbon neutral developments and locations – this action to inform development of an IIA Objective relating to Carbon.
West of England Joint Green Infrastructure Strategy 2020-2030	<ul> <li>The Strategy is intended to facilitate action by:</li> <li>Providing key concepts and tools to enable a consistent approach to GI across the West of England.</li> <li>Promoting the development and use of a GI shared evidence base for Local Plan development and other joint or local plans and strategies, and the development of projects/business cases, to contribute to GI enhancement.</li> </ul>	The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of Green Infrastructure



	Costing out the vale and the compact output of the original Clinativals, and identifying to the increase of the content of the original Clinativals.	I
	<ul> <li>Setting out the role and the current extent of the existing GI network, and identifying both issues and new opportunities for enhancement.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Recognising the need to prioritise the planning, development of investment in, and monitoring of GI as part of the response to the climate and ecological emergencies, and to new duties including Biodiversity Net Gain and the delivery of Local Nature Recovery Strategies.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Highlighting the means by which organisations, communities and partnerships can work collectively to create and sustain a fit for purpose GI network across the West of England.</li> </ul>	
	Providing a prospectus for partners to develop projects to enhance and extend the GI network.	
	The strategy identifies 8 Outcomes of what is being south, a series of Principles that set out how the Outcomes will be delivered across the West of England and an Action Plan that identifies priority activities.	
West of England	The aim of this Strategy is to:	The IIA needs to recognise the
Strategic Economic Plan 2015-2030	Create the right conditions for business to thrive. Give confidence and certainty to investors to attract and retain investment to stimulate and incentivise growth	need for economic growth, but also the need to protect the environment, create places where
	<ul> <li>Ensure a resilient economy, which operates within environmental limits. That is a low carbon and resource efficient economy increases natural capital, and is proofed against future environmental, economic and social shocks</li> </ul>	people want to live, in places that are suitable to unlock locations for this economic growth. There is
	<ul> <li>Create places where people want to live and work, through delivery of cultural infrastructure and essential infrastructure, including broadband, transport and housing to unlock suitable locations for economic growth</li> </ul>	also a need to provide people opportunities for employment and
	Shape the local workforce to provide people with skills that businesses need to succeed and that will provide them with job opportunities	ensure all communities share in the prosperity.
	Ensure all our communities share in the prosperity, health and well-being and reduce the inequality gap	
West of England emerging Local Industrial Strategy	The West of England Local Industrial Strategy sets out long-term priorities to increase productivity in the region. The West of England Local Industrial Strategy identifies the region's strengths and challenges and presents plans to solidify the foundations upon which the region will thrive. Designed for the benefit of all its residents, this Local Industrial Strategy will focus on:	The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of the need for clean growth
	promoting collaborative innovation across the economy; and	
	ensuring growth is both inclusive and clean.	
West of England Low Carbon Challenge Fund	This fund supports small and medium-sized businesses to improve their energy efficiency through the Green Business Grant scheme. It aims to increase innovative renewable energy generation in the region, which also delivers community benefits through the Local Energy scheme.	The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of low carbon
West of England Energy Strategy	This sets the direction towards a diverse, resilient and affordable energy system that enables economic growth and reduces greenhouse gas emissions. It outlines five areas of activity:  1) Improving business and industry energy efficiency 2) improving our homes	The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of low carbon and energy efficiency
		=



	<ul><li>3) accelerating the shift to low carbon transport</li><li>4) delivering clean, smart, flexible power</li><li>5) leading in the public sector.</li></ul>	
West of England Strategic Housing Market Assessment	An SHMA should estimate housing need and demand in terms of affordable and market housing, determine how the distribution of need and demand varies across the area, consider future demographic trends and identify the accommodation requirements of specific groups and the likely mix of housing. Forecasting in the modelling work has generally been undertaken at five-year intervals from 2006 to 2026, with the main emphasis on the period to 2021.  The overwhelming message is one of very high housing need, in relation both to household growth and in relation to likely total future supply. It is clear that continuing current policies will not be sufficient to meet even a significant proportion of the housing need identified in the SHMA.	Noted for information
West of England Housing Target (2016)	This document sets out the evidence in order to establish the overall housing target for the area over the 20-year period 2016-36 to inform the housing target for the WECA area.	Noted for information
West of England Joint Waste Core Strategy Development Plan (2011)	This Development Plan sets out the vision and objectives for sustainable waste management, which sets the planning framework up to 2026 reflecting the waste hierarchy. It contains Development Management Policies and has superseded most of the Local Plan waste management policies.	The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of waste and resources
Mendip Hills and Cotswold AONB Management Plans	These Plans set out the issues facing these AONB areas and the measures to ensure their future protection.	The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of protection of important landscapes
Wessex Water - Water Resource Management Plan	The Wessex water resources management plan sets out how, over the next 25 years, Wessex Water will balance water supplies with water demands to ensure adequate water supply for our customers, whilst also protecting the environment. Water companies are required to prepare and maintain a water resources plan on a five-yearly cycle. The plan is produced following guidance provided by the Environment Agency, our environmental regulator, and in accordance with direction from Defra.	The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of water issues.
Severn River Basin Management Plan (2015)	The purpose of a river basin management plan is to provide a framework for protecting and enhancing the benefits provided by the water environment. This Plan also notes the significant water management issues facing the Severn river basin. To achieve this, and because water and land resources are closely linked, it also informs decisions on land-use planning.	The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of water quality issues and need to protect and where possible improve status of water bodies.
South West Marine Plan (2016)	The UK is divided into marine planning regions with an associated plan authority who prepares a marine plan for each area. The South West Marine Plan introduces a strategic approach to planning within the inshore and offshore waters between the River Severn border with Wales and the River Dart in Devon. It	The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of water issues.



	provides a clear, evidence-based approach to inform decision-making by marine users and regulators on where activities might take place within the marine plan areas. The plan applies national policies in a local context, ensuring the needs and aspirations of both of the marine plan areas are reflected. To achieve this, the marine plan has been developed in consultation with stakeholders and in conjunction with government.	
South West Nature Map (2007)	The South West Nature Map shows the best areas to maintain and expand terrestrial wildlife habitats at a landscape scale.	Noted for information
	The Nature Map:	
	Selects landscape scale blocks of land which we have called Strategic Nature Areas (SNAs)	
	<ul> <li>Was produced using the best available biodiversity data, local expert knowledge and the South West Wildlife Trust's Rebuilding Biodiversity methodology.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Selects SNAs that will contain a mosaic of habitats, building on existing core areas and co-existing with other land uses, such as agriculture and recreation.</li> </ul>	
	Includes principle rivers as important linear features for biodiversity.	
	The Nature Map can be used to:	
	<ul> <li>Identify where most of the major biodiversity concentrations are found and where targets to maintain, restore and re-create wildlife might be best met.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Formulate sustainable choices for development, for example through Local Development Frameworks and the Regional Spatial Strategy.</li> </ul>	
	Assist in targeting the Environmental Stewardship Scheme.	
	Develop partnerships and projects for biodiversity in the region.	
	Provide a focus for projects that will help biodiversity to adapt to climate change.	
The Way Ahead Delivering	Regional partners in the South West have worked up this proposal and a major contribution to delivery of the UK Sustainable Communities Plan. The proposal will deliver:	The IIA needs to ensure the inclusion and consideration of
Sustainable Communities in The South West (2004)	<ul> <li>Acceleration of growth in employment and housing, in areas which can accommodate it, that will help deliver faster the wider regional aim of a decent home for everyone at a price they can afford in a thriving and stable community.</li> </ul>	sustainability within communities.
	<ul> <li>A channelling of the benefits of growth to reduce social exclusion and help create socially well- balanced communities based on sustainable design principles.</li> </ul>	



- Targeted accelerated interventions on a small number of Principal Urban Areas and areas for regeneration.
- Innovative and better co-ordinated means of delivery.



Table B-4 - Key Plans, Policies and Legislation - Sub-Regional (WECA constituent authorities)

Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
Bristol City Council Mayor's Climate Emergency Action Plan (2019)	Bristol City Council declared a climate emergency in November 2018. The Mayor's Climate Emergency Action Plan sets out the climate emergency actions that the council will to take, setting a target for Bristol City Council to be carbon neutral for its direct emissions from energy and transport by 2025. The Plan sets out existing and new actions to:  • Create low carbon jobs and businesses • Build and retrofit homes • Provide for clean and sustainable travel • Generate clean, renewable energy • Reduce the carbon footprint of consumption	Ensure that the issue of the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions is considered in the IIA framework through an objective with a focus on energy generation and consumption.
Bath and North East Somerset Climate Emergency Action Plan (2019)	<ul> <li>Bath and North East Somerset Council declared a Climate Emergency in March 2019. As part of this declaration the council pledged to provide the leadership to enable carbon neutrality in the district by 2030. The priority areas of action in this plan include:         <ul> <li>Energy efficiency improvement of the majority of existing buildings (domestic and non-domestic) and zero carbon new build;</li> <li>A major shift to mass transport, walking and cycling to reduce transport emissions; and</li> <li>A rapid and large-scale increase in local renewable energy generation.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Ensure that the issue of the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions is considered in the IIA framework through an objective with a focus on energy generation and consumption.
South Gloucestershire Climate Emergency Action Plan (2020)	<ul> <li>Following the Climate Emergency declaration made in July 2019, the council developed an action plan to deliver the vision of "a climate resilient South Gloucestershire with a thriving low carbon economy and lifestyle reflected in our travel, homes, businesses and communities, where nature can flourish". The key targets made in the plan are: <ul> <li>Carbon emissions: To provide the leadership to enable South Gloucestershire to become carbon neutral by 2030.</li> <li>Renewable energy generation: Locally based renewables providing 100% of energy by 2050 as part of the UK100 Pledge.</li> <li>Climate resilience, adaptation and nature recovery: To prepare for the local impacts of the Climate Emergency.</li> </ul> </li></ul>	Ensure that the issue of the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions objective is considered in the IIA framework through an objective with a focus on energy generation and consumption.  Ensure that the issue of climate change resilience and adaptation are also considered in the IIA through an objective.
West of England Local Industrial Strategy (2019)	The West of England Local Industrial Strategy identifies the region's strengths as well as the challenges it faces. It also presents plans to solidify the foundations upon which the region will thrive. The evidence base for the Local Industrial Strategy highlighted four key priorities that partners agreed should be at the heart of the West of England's approach:  • Fostering cross-sectoral innovation from research through to commercialisation;  • Ensuring that growth is inclusive, with a focus on opportunities for employment and progression for all;  • Addressing the productivity challenge, including adopting new technology and management practices and supporting businesses to trade; and	Ensure that the issue of sustainable employment growth is considered in the IIA framework through an objective.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
	<ul> <li>Capitalising on the region's innovative strengths to deliver the infrastructure necessary for future growth.</li> </ul>	
WECA Joint Local Transport Plan 4 (JLTP4) (2020)	A Local Transport Plan (LTP) is a five-year document setting out the Local Authorities' objectives for improving transport and detailing the ways in which this is to be achieved. The JLTP4 sets out the vision for transport in the West of England up to 2036. This is to ensure a carbon neutral community where walking and cycling are the preferred choice for shorter journeys, and the vast majority of vehicles on the road are decarbonised and no longer powered by fossil fuels. The vision also sets out that people will have the opportunity to move around the West of England using affordable, high quality and frequent public transport to access their jobs and leisure activities and for vehicles delivering goods.  The objectives of the JLTP4 are to:  Take action against climate change and address poor air quality;  Support sustainable and inclusive economic growth;  Enable equality and improve accessibility;  Contribute to better health, wellbeing, safety and security; and  Create better places.	Ensure that an objective relating to transport is included in the IIA framework. This should include a focus on reducing congesting while maintain access for all to services and jobs as well as promoting active and public modes of transport and the use of lower emission vehicles.
Bath Air Quality Action Plan (2011)	Local authorities are required to assess air quality in their area and designate Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) with a coordinating Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) if improvements are necessary. The city centre of Bath and key roads within the city have a finalised AQAP to manage the air pollution of concern, nitrogen dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> ). The AQMA is due to be updated by measures within the ongoing consultation of the Bath Clean Air Action Plan.	Ensure of the issue of air quality is considered in the IIA framework through an objective.
Bristol Air Quality Action Plan (2004)	Local authorities are required to assess air quality in their area and designate Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) with a coordinating Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) if improvements are necessary. The city centre of Bristol and surrounding key feeder roads into the city have a finalised AQAP to manage the air pollution of concern, nitrogen dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> ). The AQMA was last amended in in 2011 and is due to be updated by measures within the ongoing consultation of the Bristol Clean Air Action Plan.	Ensure the issue of air quality is considered in the IIA framework through an objective.
Keynsham and Saltford Air Quality Action Plan – Bath and North East Somerset (2016)	Local authorities are required to assess air quality in their area and designate Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) with a coordinating Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) if improvements are necessary. In Bath and North East Somerset, Keynsham High Street and the A4 in Saltford have a finalised AQAP to manage the air pollution of concern, nitrogen dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> ). Nineteen measures in Keynsham and 14 measures in Saltford are highlighted in the AQAP which should reduce concentrations of NO <sub>2</sub> within both AQMAs.	Ensure the issue of air quality is considered in the IIA framework through an objective.
Draft Temple Cloud and Farrington Gurney Air Quality Action Plan – Bath and North East Somerset (2020)	Local authorities are required to assess air quality in their area and designate Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) with a coordinating Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) if improvements are necessary. In Bath and North East Somerset, a consultation draft AQAP has been prepared for the villages of Farrington Gurney and Temple Cloud to manage the air pollution of concern, nitrogen dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> ). Proposed measures in this AQAP should reduce concentrations of NO <sub>2</sub> within both AQMAs.	Ensure the issue of protection of air quality is considered in the IIA framework through an objective.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
Kingswood and Staple Hill Air Quality Action Plan – South Gloucestershire (2012)	Local authorities are required to assess air quality in their area and designate Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) with a coordinating Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) if improvements are necessary. In South Gloucestershire, Kingswood along Regent Street (A420) and Staple Hill at the Broad Street (A4175) High Street (B4465), Victoria Street and Soundwell Road (A4017) crossroads have a finalised AQAP to manage the air pollutant of concern, nitrogen dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> ). Measures highlighted in the AQAP should reduce concentrations of NO <sub>2</sub> within both AQMAs.	Ensure the issue of protection of air quality is considered in the IIA framework through an objective.
Bath and North East Somerset Clean Air Proposals	With consideration for the Government's National Air Quality Action Plan (2017), the Bath AQMA (within the city itself) would be exceeding the EU annual average limit value (40 µg/m³) in 2020 and as a result, a Direction was served on Bath and North East Somerset Council to produce a Clean Air Plan and implement a Clean Air Zone (CAZ). Vehicle owners are required to pay a charge to enter, or move within, a zone if they are driving a vehicle that does not meet the required standard for their vehicle type in that zone. Bath's CAZ takes effect in March 2021.	Ensure the issue of protection of air quality is considered in the IIA framework through an objective.
Draft Bristol Clean Air Proposals	With consideration for the Government's National Air Quality Action Plan (2017), the Bristol AQMA would be exceeding the EU annual average limit value (40 µg/m³) in 2020 and as a result, a Direction was served on Bristol City Council to produce a Clean Air Plan and implement a Clean Air Zone (CAZ). Vehicle owners are required to pay a charge to enter, or move within, a zone if they are driving a vehicle that does not meet the particular standard for their vehicle type in that zone. The Council began consultation on two options for improving air quality in the city in October 2020.	Ensure the issue of protection of air quality is considered in the IIA framework through an objective.
Bristol Health and Well-being Strategy 2020-2025	The vision of the Bristol Health and Well-being Strategy is for citizens to thrive in a city that supports their mental and physical health and wellbeing, with children growing up free of 'Adverse Childhood Experiences', and the gaps in health outcomes between the most economically deprived areas and the most affluent areas of Bristol significantly reduced. The strategy sets out five key priorities to achieve this vision:  • Healthy childhoods; • Healthy bodies; • Healthy minds; • Healthy places; and • Healthy systems.	Ensure that health and well-being is considered in the IIA framework through an objective. This should include a focus on mental as well as physical health and should also consider disparity in health outcomes in the local community.
Bath and North East Somerset Health and Well-being Strategy 2015-2019	The Joint Health and Well-being Strategy sets out how the Health and Well-being Board will improve local health; through the assessment of evidence, setting the strategic direction and deciding how to make the best use of collective resources. It also ensures that local commissioning plans are coordinated and coherent to allow for working with local communities to deliver outstanding care and health services to local people. There are eleven priorities of the Joint Health and Well-being Strategy which are set below the following three themes:  • Preventing ill health by helping people to stay healthy;  • Improving the quality of people's lives; and  • Tackling health inequality by creating fairer life chances.	Ensure that health and well-being is considered in the IIA framework through an objective. This should include a focus on mental as well as physical health and should also consider disparity in health outcomes in the local community.



Plan, Policy or Legislation	Key Objectives / Targets / Guidance	Implications for the IIA
South Gloucestershire Joint Health and Well- being Strategy, 2017- 2021	South Gloucestershire's Joint Health and Well-being Strategy (JHWBS) 2017-21 sets out key areas of focus and actions to reduce health inequalities and improve the health and well-being of people living and working in the area. The strategy targets four key health and well-being issues which are:  • Improve educational attainment of children and young people and promote their well-being and aspirations.  • Promote and enable positive mental health and well-being for all.  • Promote and enable good nutrition, physical activity and a healthy weight for all.  • Maximise the potential of our built and natural environment to enable healthy lifestyles and prevent disease.	Ensure that health and well-being is considered in the IIA framework through an objective. This should include a focus on mental as well as physical health and should also consider disparity in health outcomes in the local community



## Appendix C. Baseline



## **Biodiversity**

	International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
Special Protection Areas (SPA)	As of September 2020, there were 89¹ Classified SPAs in England, covering an area of 916,681 ha. There is one site crossing the England / Scotland border (43,710 ha), two across the England / Wales border (38,810 ha) and two classified as England / offshore (745,722 ha). SPAs in England are predominantly located in coastal and estuarine areas, with various sites distributed inland.  Explanatory Text and anticipated future trees.	As of September 2020, there are 18 classified SPAs in the South West of the England.  Within the WECA Region, there are 2 classified SPAs <sup>2</sup> .  Note that the boundary to the SPA extends beyond the boundary of the WECA Region.	Bath & North East Somerset:  - Chew Valley Lake (576 Ha) South Gloucestershire:  - Severn Estuary (17,600 Ha) City of Bristol:  - Severn Estuary (17,600 Ha)

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are protected areas for birds in the UK. SPAs are classified in accordance with European Council Directive 2009/147/EC on the conservation of wild birds, known as the Birds Directive. SPAs protect rare and vulnerable birds (as listed on Annex I of the Birds Directive), and regularly occurring migratory species. JNCC³ is responsible for advising the UK Government and Devolved Administrations on aspects of the classification and management of SPAs from a UK perspective, including reporting on the implementation of the UK SPA programme and the status and trends of protected bird species. New potential Special Protection Areas (pSPAs) for classification or updates to existing SPAs are submitted in tranches.

The UK's Statutory Nature Conservation Bodies (SNCBs) are responsible for assessing the condition of SPAs. Approximately 41% of all SPA's in England are classified as being in favourable condition, with 51% classed as unfavourable but recovering. Approximately 2.8% of SPAs are in a declining condition with 0.03% being partially destroyed.

The locations of SPAs within the WECA Region are shown in **Figure D-1**.

## Anticipated Future Trends<sup>4</sup>:

- The composition of flora and fauna on each Protected Area (PA) will change – high confidence (medium evidence, high agreement)

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Natural England (2020) Designated Sites View. Available: https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> West of England Combined Authority (2020) West of England Joint Green Infrastructure Strategy 2020-2030. Available: <a href="https://www.westofengland-ca.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/2020/07/Joint-Green-Infrastructure-Strategy-June-2020-spreads.pdf">https://www.westofengland-ca.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/2020/07/Joint-Green-Infrastructure-Strategy-June-2020-spreads.pdf</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Joint Nature Conservation Committee JNCC (2020) Special Protection Areas – Overview. Available: https://jncc.gov.uk/our-work/special-protection-areas-overview/

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Bournemouth University (2015) Biodiversity Report Card. Available: https://nerc.ukri.org/research/partnerships/ride/lwec/report-cards/biodiversity-source04/



	International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	<ul> <li>Cold adapted species of high latitudes</li> <li>medium confidence (medium eviden</li> </ul>	and altitudes will tend to decrease on PAs, whoce, medium agreement)	ilst warm adapted species will tend to increase
		ant species overall, whilst PAs in the south may v confidence (medium evidence, low agreemen	
		s and those for which urban and intensive agric limatically suitable – low confidence (limited evi	
		acting species, such as butterflies and their hos s that interact with each other – low confidence	
		s integration, monitoring of climate change impa	y to result in more effective (and cost-effective) acts and management actions should be
Special Areas of Conservation (SAC's)	As of September 2020, there were 256 SACs and seven SCIs in England, covering an area of 5,748,145 ha. There are three SACs crossing the England / Scotland border (112,770 ha) and seven across the England / Wales border (95,182 ha). Additionally, there are three SACs which are classified as England / offshore (3,795,179 ha). SACs are widely distributed throughout England; however, the highest concentrations correspond with the more remote rural and upland locations.	As of September 2020, there are 86 classified SACs in the South West of England.  Within the WECA Region, there are 5 classified SACs. This includes Avon Gorge Woodlands SAC, though it is to be noted that the majority of this site falls within North Somerset.  Note that there are also a number of SACs within 15km of the boundary to WECA. These are:  Bath & Bradford-on-Avon Bats SAC;; Mells Valley SAC; Mendip Limestone Grasslands SAC; Mendip Woodlands SAC; North Somerset and Mendip Bats SAC; Rodborough Common SAC; River Usk / Afon Wysg SAC; River Wye / Afon Gwy SAC; Severn Estuary SAC, SPA and Ramsar site; Wye Valley & Forest of Dean	Bath & North East Somerset:



	International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		Bat Sites SAC; and Wye Valley Woodlands SAC.	
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nds:	
	a European network of important high-quality of and 788 species identified in Annexes I and II be most in need of conservation at a European adopted by the European Commission but not sites that have been submitted to the European	nder the EC Habitats Directive. Article 3 of the Foonservation sites that will make a significant coof the Directive (as amended). The listed habitan level (excluding birds). Sites of Community Imyet formally designated by the government of en Commission, but not yet formally adopted. JN aspects of the designation and management of	entribution to conserving the 189 habitat types at types and species are those considered to portance (SCIs) are sites that have been each country. Candidate SACs (cSACs) are ICC is responsible for advising the UK
	SACs are of national and international conserv	vation importance.	
	Approximately 35% of all SACs in England are Approximately 2% of SACs are in a declining of	e classified as being in favourable condition, with condition with 0.03% being partially destroyed.	n 58% classed as unfavourable but recovering
	The locations of SACs within the WECA Region	on are shown in <b>Figure D-1</b> .	
	Anticipated Future Trends <sup>5</sup> :		
	See above details that are applicable to all for	ms of PA.	
Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) NB. The SSSI / ASSI information shown includes sites designated for both biological	There are over 4,300 SSSIs in England, covering about 7% of the country's surface area <sup>6</sup> . Some of these sites correspond with other designations, such as SACs, SPAs and NNRs. SSSIs are widespread throughout the whole of England and cover a wide variety of habitats and geological features.	As of September 2020, there are 965 classified SSSI's in the South West of England Region. Within the WECA region, there are 86 classified SSSIs.	N/A
and geological	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nds:	
reasons.	that's of particular interest to science due to th	formal conservation designation of internationa e rare species of fauna or flora it contains - or e often contain important habitats such as grassla	ven important geological or physiological

5200286 | 3 | November 2020 Atkins | WECA IIA SDS Scoping Report Appendices v3

https://nerc.ukri.org/research/partnerships/ride/lwec/report-cards/biodiversity-source04/
 Natural England (2016) Designated Sites View. Available: <a href="https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/">https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/</a>.



	International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		n other words, these areas have high conservat tes should have SSSI status, for England this is	
		e classified as being in favourable condition, wit a declining condition with 0.03% being partially	
	The locations of SACs within the WECA regio	n are shown in <b>Figure D-1.</b>	
	Anticipated Future Trends <sup>7</sup> :		
	See above details that are applicable to all for	ms of PA.	
Ancient Woodland & Veteran trees etc.	Woodland & Woodland Inventory for England identifies over 52,000 ancient woodland sites in	N/A	
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:		
	Ancient woods are areas of woodland that have persisted since 1600 in England and Wales, and 1750 in Scotland undisturbed by human development. As a result, they are unique and complex communities of plants, fungi, insect microorganisms. Ancient woodlands can be classified into different categories, including Ancient semi-natural wood developed naturally) and plantations on ancient woodland sites (ancient woodlands that have been felled and repl species). Ancient woodland is identified using presence or absence of woods from old maps, information about the internal boundaries, location relative to other features, ground survey, and aerial photography. The Forestry Comprotecting, expanding and promoting the sustainable management of woodlands.		of plants, fungi, insects and other ent semi-natural woods (woods that have been felled and replanted with non-native information about the wood's name, shape,
	Approximately 1,225 ancient woodlands are u the spread of invasive species.	nder threat in the UK due to conifer plantations,	overgrazing, infrastructure development and
	Anticipated Future Events:		
		ms of PA. In addition to the threat of climate chading road and rail schemes. Whilst many schem	

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> https://nerc.ukri.org/research/partnerships/ride/lwec/report-cards/biodiversity-source04/
 <sup>8</sup> Natural England (2016) Ancient Woodland Inventory (provisional for England – Digital Boundaries. Available: <a href="http://www.gis.naturalengland.org.uk/pubs/gis/tech\_aw.htm">http://www.gis.naturalengland.org.uk/pubs/gis/tech\_aw.htm</a>
 <sup>9</sup> Defra (2016) MAgiC – Ancient Woodland (England). Available: <a href="http://magic.defra.gov.uk/MagicMap.aspx">http://magic.defra.gov.uk/MagicMap.aspx</a>



	International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		ment habitat is not comparable to the ecological e removed, they cannot be replaced or regrown.	
Biosphere Reserves	There are two Biosphere Reserves in England.	N/A	N/A
	Brighton and Lewes Downs:		
	The Brighton and Lewes Downs Biosphere reserve covers almost 400km <sup>2</sup> of land and sea between the River Adur and the River Ouse, bringing together the three environments of countryside, coast, and city & towns under one united approach.		
	Brighton and Lewes Downs was classified as a Biosphere reserve in 2017.		
	North Devon:		
	The North Devon Biosphere Reserve covers 3,300km² of land and sea. The reserve extends from the catchments of the Rivers Taw and Torridge and out to the island of Lundy, with its core at Braunton Burrows sand dune system.		
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:		
	Biosphere Reserves are all about improving the relationship between people and their local environment, globally. They are sites created IUNESCO that find creative ways for people and nature to thrive together. They act as extraordinary testing grounds to put into practice a revolutionary approach to managing our ecosystems sustainably for future generations.		
	development founded on the work of the local	ESCO's Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Program community. Once designated, they lie under the other they make up a network of sites within the	e United Kingdom's authority, but when
	Anticipated Future Trends <sup>10</sup> :		

<sup>10</sup> https://nerc.ukri.org/research/partnerships/ride/lwec/report-cards/biodiversity-source04/

5200286 | 3 | November 2020 Atkins | WECA IIA SDS Scoping Report Appendices v3



	International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)	
	See above details that are applicable to all for	ms of PA.		
Nature Reserves	National Nature Reserves (NNR)	National Nature Reserves (NNR)		
(National and Local)	As of September 2020, there are 229 NNRs in England, covering 93,912 Ha of land.	In the South West of England, there are 50 NNR recorded.		
	Local Nature Reserves (LNR)	Local Nature Reserves (LNR)		
	As of September 2020, there are 1,662 LNRs in England.	In the South West of England, there are 187 NNR recorded.		
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nds:		
	National Nature Reserves (NNRs) were established to protect some of our most important habitats, species and geology, and to provide 'outdoor laboratories' for research. Natural England manages approximately two thirds of England's NNRs. The remaining reserves are managed by organisations approved by Natural England, such as the National Trust, Forestry Commission, RSPB, Wildlife Trusts and local authorities.			
	Approximately 53% of all NNRs in England are classified as being in favourable condition, with 39% classed as unfavourable but recovering. Approximately 4.5% of NNRs are in a declining condition with 0% being partially destroyed.			
	Local Nature Reserves (LNRs) are a statutory designation made under Section 21 of the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 by principal local authorities. Parish and Town Councils can also declare LNRs but they must have the powers to do so delegated to them by a principal local authority. LNRs are places with wildlife or geological features that are of special interest locally. They offer people opportunities to study or learn about nature or simply to enjoy it. They range from windswept coastal headlands, ancient woodlands and flower-rich meadows to former inner-city railways, long abandoned landfill sites and industrial areas now re-colonised by wildlife. They are an impressive natural resource which makes an important contribution to England's biodiversity.			
	The locations of NNRs and LNRs within the WECA region are shown in <b>Figure D-1.</b>			
	Anticipated Future Trends:			
	See above details that are applicable to all for	ms of PA.		
Ramsar Sites	As of September 2020, there are 73 Ramsar sites in England, covering an area of 404,248 Ha.	As of September 2020, there are 10 Ramsar sites in the South West of England. Of these, there one is located within the WECA Region.	City of Bristol and South Gloucestershire: - The Severn Estuary	
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nds:		
		oortance designated under the Ramsar Convent K, and consequently many Ramsar sites are als		



	International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		selection are advised by the UK statutory nature ries and Crown Dependencies, co-ordinated thr	
		and are classified as being in favourable conditi s are in a declining condition with 0% being par	
	The locations of Ramsar Sites within England	are shown in Figure D-1.	
	Anticipated Future Trends <sup>11</sup> :		
	See above details that are applicable to all for	ms of PA.	
RSPB Reserves	As of September 2020, there are 220 RSPB reserves in England, covering 158,725 Ha <sup>12</sup> .	N/A	N/A
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	ends:	
	RSPB reserves are nature reserves run by the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB); a non-statutory body incorporated by Royal Charter. RSPB reserves cover a broad range of habitat and landscapes, including heathland, estuaries, cliffs.		
	Anticipated Future Trends:		
	See above details that are applicable to all for	ms of PA.	
Woodland Priority Habitat	See above details that are applicable to all for As on September 2020, 39% of total priority habitats in England are classified as deciduous woodland <sup>13</sup> . The majority of woodland priority habitats are located in the South East of England.	ms of PA.  N/A	N/A
	As on September 2020, 39% of total priority habitats in England are classified as deciduous woodland <sup>13</sup> . The majority of woodland priority habitats are located in the	N/A	N/A
	As on September 2020, 39% of total priority habitats in England are classified as deciduous woodland <sup>13</sup> . The majority of woodland priority habitats are located in the South East of England.  Explanatory Text and anticipated future tree. Priority habitats can be designated as protected SSSI protected areas but be under Higher Level.	N/A	st (SSSIs). They can also be outside of these ship (CS) agreements or fall within Forestry
	As on September 2020, 39% of total priority habitats in England are classified as deciduous woodland <sup>13</sup> . The majority of woodland priority habitats are located in the South East of England.  Explanatory Text and anticipated future tree. Priority habitats can be designated as protected SSSI protected areas but be under Higher Level.	N/A ends: ed areas called Sites of Special Scientific Interevel Stewardship (HLS) or Countryside Stewards	st (SSSIs). They can also be outside of these ship (CS) agreements or fall within Forestry

<sup>11</sup> https://nerc.ukri.org/research/partnerships/ride/lwec/report-cards/biodiversity-source04/

https://www.rspb.org.uk/globalassets/downloads/annual-report-2020/rspb-annual-report-2020-interactive-pdf.pdf
 https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/829194/2a\_Priority\_habitats\_2019\_rev.pdf



# **Air Quality**

	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
Air Quality	As of September 2020, there were 532	N/A	South Gloucestershire <sup>15</sup>
Management	AQMAs in England <sup>14</sup> . AQMAs are distributed		- Staple Hill AQMA
Areas	As of September 2020, there were 532 N/A	- Kingswood AQMA	
	major cities, including London, Birmingham,		Bath and North East Somerset
A significant amount of AQMAs are designated along major trunk roads and are generally associated with areas of high		- Bath AQMA	- Bath AQMA
		- Keynsham AQMA	
	generally associated with areas of high		- Saltford AQMA
		- Temple Cloud AQMA Order 2018	
		- Farrington Gurney AQMA Order 2018	
			City of Bristol
			- Bristol AQMA

#### **Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

Since December 1997 each local authority in the UK must review and assess air quality in their area to determine performance against national air quality objectives. Where air quality objectives are not likely to be achieved an AQMA must be declared. AQMAs are typically associated with vehicle emissions, principally oxides of nitrogen (NOx), oxides of sulphur (SO<sub>2</sub>) and particulates (PM10). As such, AQMAs are predominantly associated with urban areas and the road network<sup>16</sup>).

The quality of our air in the UK has improved considerably over the last decade. Road transport is a key source of many air pollutants, particularly in urban areas. There are two main trends in the transport sector working in opposite directions: new vehicles are becoming

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Department for Environment and Rural Affairs (2016) AQMAs interactive map. Available: https://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/agma/maps

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> <a href="https://go.wsatkins.com/">https://go.wsatkins.com/</a> (Atkins Internal Mapping System)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Department for Environment and Rural Affairs (2016) Current AQMAs by Source. Available: <a href="https://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/aqma/summary">https://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/aqma/summary</a>



National (UK & England)

Regional (WECA)

Local (Sub-WECA Region)

individually cleaner in response to European emission standards legislation, but total vehicle kilometres are increasing. Overall emissions of key air pollutants from road transport have fallen by about 50% over the last decade, despite increases in traffic, and are expected to reduce by a further 25% over the next decade. This is mainly a result of progressively tighter vehicle emission and fuel standards agreed at European level and set in UK regulations<sup>17</sup>.

The locations of AQMAs within the WECA Region are shown in **Figure D-2**, while **Figure D-3** shows Air Quality (PM10), **Figure D-4** shows Air Quality (PM2.5) and **Figure D-5** Air Quality (NO2).

Note that there is also increasing recognition of the role solid fuel use in domestic properties plays in poor air quality, with wood burning making a significant contribution toward wintertime PM10 concentrations in many towns and cities. PM10 attributable to wood burning tends to peak during wintertime evenings and weekends. This suggests that wood is used principally as a secondary or 'lifestyle' fuel, rather than a primary source of heating. It also suggests that the majority of current air quality impacts are linked to simpler appliances such as open fires and stoves, rather than more complex appliances such as biomass boilers and Combined Heat and Power systems. Local authorities have experienced a number of gross pollution and nuisance cases linked to solid fuel appliances, and the frequency of these cases may be increasing. In many cases these problems occur when appliances are poorly installed, misused and/or inappropriate fuels are used<sup>18</sup>.

17

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> Department for Environment and Rural Affairs (2011) *The Air Quality Strategy for England. Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland - Volume 1.* Available: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-air-quality-strategy-for-england-scotland-wales-and-northern-ireland-volume-1">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-air-quality-strategy-for-england-scotland-wales-and-northern-ireland-volume-1</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Solid Fuel and Air Quality: An update for Local Authorities, 2013 <a href="https://www.environmental-protection.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2013/07/Solid-Fuel-and-Air-Quality-Update-for-LAs-final-060413.pdf">https://www.environmental-protection.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2013/07/Solid-Fuel-and-Air-Quality-Update-for-LAs-final-060413.pdf</a>



# **Climate Change**

	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
Climate Change Distribution of GHG emissions	As of 2018 <sup>19</sup> , greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions for the UK totalled 451 MtCO <sub>2</sub> e, of this 366 MtCO <sub>2</sub> e was CO <sub>2</sub> emissions. This was a reduction of 2% compared to the figures recorded for 2017.  Please note more recent datasets are not currently available.	The WECA Region has achieved significant cuts to emissions in recent years. The West of England produced 5,154kt of CO2 in 2018, a 35% reduction from 2005 <sup>20</sup> .  This represents 4.5 tonnes of CO2 per person in the West of England, compared with 5.2 tonnes per person across the UK.	N/A
	Explanatory Text and anticinated future tre	nds:	•

#### **Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

The UK's yearly publication<sup>21</sup> on GHG emissions provides the latest estimates of 1990-2018 UK territorial greenhouse gas emissions, which are presented in carbon dioxide equivalent units (CO2e). They show greenhouse gas emissions occurring within the UK's borders and cover the Kyoto "basket" of seven greenhouse gases: carbon dioxide (CO2), methane (CH4), nitrous oxide (N2O), hydrofluorocarbons (HFC), perfluorocarbons (PFC), sulphur hexafluoride (SF6) and nitrogen trifluoride (NF3).

The UK has domestic targets for reducing greenhouse gas emissions under the Climate Change Act 2008 (CCA). The CCA established a long-term legally binding framework to reduce emissions, initially committing the UK to reducing emissions by at least 80% below 1990/95 baselines by 2050. In June 2019, following the IPCC's Special Report on Global Warming of 1.5°C and advice from the independent Committee on Climate Change, the CCA was amended to commit the UK to achieving a 100% reduction in emissions (to net zero) by 2050.

The CCA also introduced carbon budgets, which set legally binding limits on the total amount of greenhouse gas emissions the UK can emit for a given five-year period<sup>5</sup>. The first carbon budget ran from 2008-12. In 2014, the UK confirmed that it had met the budget, with emissions 36 MtCO<sub>2</sub>e below the cap of 3,018 MtCO<sub>2</sub>e. The second carbon budget ran from 2013-17. In 2019, the UK confirmed that it had met the budget, with emissions 384 MtCO<sub>2</sub>e below the cap of 2,782 MtCO<sub>2</sub>e.

#### **Anticipated Future Trends:**

Recent trends illustrate that GHG emissions are primarily being reduced in the energy sector due to the change in fuel mix for electricity generation, in particular a reduction in the use of goal and gas. It is expected that this will continue over the next few years and decades in

Department for Business, Energy & Industrial Strategy (2020) 2018 UK GHG Emissions, Final Figures. Available:
 <a href="https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/863325/2018-final-emissions-statistics-summary.pdf">https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/863325/2018-final-emissions-statistics-summary.pdf</a>
 West of England Climate Emergency Action Plan, September 2020

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> Department for Business, Energy & Industrial Strategy (2020) *2018 UK GHG Emissions, Final Figures*. Available: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/862887/2018\_Final\_greenhouse\_gas\_emissions\_statistical\_release.pdf



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		rces. It can also be expected that GHG emission easibility of electric vehicles and business fleets.	
	Note that a goal of Net Zero Carbon by 2030 h	has been set by WECA for the West of England	region <sup>22</sup>
	Figure D-6 shows CO2 emissions per capita		
Climate Change Contribution of sectors to GHG emissions	As of 2018, Transport was the largest emitting sector of UK GHG emissions in 2018, with 28%, followed by the Energy Supply sector at 23%. The remaining sectors contributed to UK GHG emissions as follows: Business (18%), Residential (15%), Agriculture (10%), Waste Management (5%) and Other (2%).  The Energy supply sector delivered the largest reduction in emissions from 2017 to 2018, with a 7% reduction.	91% of the region's energy comes from fossil fuels, including gas and petroleum.  As the national electricity grid has decarbonised, household and business emissions have fallen considerably, but there remains a significant challenge. 27% of the region's emissions come from business, 29% from households, and 44% from transport. Transport emissions have been more difficult, falling 5% across the region since 2005. And overall, across all uses, around 90% of all the energy used in the region comes from fossil fuels.	N/A
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nds:	
	The UK's yearly publication <sup>23</sup> on GHG emissions provides the latest estimates of 1990-2018 UK territorial greenhouse gas emissions, whare presented in carbon dioxide equivalent units (CO2e). They show greenhouse gas emissions occurring within the UK's borders and cothe Kyoto "basket" of seven greenhouse gases: carbon dioxide (CO2), methane (CH4), nitrous oxide (N2O), hydrofluorocarbons (HFC),		

The UK has domestic targets for reducing greenhouse gas emissions under the Climate Change Act 2008 (CCA). The CCA established a long-term legally binding framework to reduce emissions, initially committing the UK to reducing emissions by at least 80% below 1990/95 baselines by 2050. In June 2019, following the IPCC's Special Report on Global Warming of 1.5°C and advice from the independent

Committee on Climate Change, the CCA was amended to commit the UK to achieving a 100% reduction in emissions (to net zero) by 2050. The CCA also introduced carbon budgets, which set legally binding limits on the total amount of greenhouse gas emissions the UK can emit

for a given five-year period5. The first carbon budget ran from 2008-12. In 2014, the UK confirmed that it had met the budget, with

perfluorocarbons (PFC), sulphur hexafluoride (SF6) and nitrogen trifluoride (NF3).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> West of England Climate Emergency Action Plan, September 2020

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> Department for Business, Energy & Industrial Strategy (2020) *2018 UK GHG Emissions, Final Figures*. Available: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/862887/2018\_Final\_greenhouse\_gas\_emissions\_statistical\_release.pdf



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	emissions 36 MtCO <sub>2</sub> e below the cap of 3,018 MtCO <sub>2</sub> e. The second carbon budget ran from 2013-17. In 2019, the UK confirmed that it had met the budget, with emissions 384 MtCO <sub>2</sub> e below the cap of 2,782 MtCO <sub>2</sub> e.		
	Anticipated Future Trends:		
	generation, in particular a reduction in the use favour of more renewable and low-carbon sou	re primarily being reduced in the energy sector of goal and gas. It is expected that this will confirces. It can also be expected that GHG emission easibility of electric vehicles and business fleets.	tinue over the next few years and decades in ns in the transportation sector are likely to
Climate Change Predicted changes to	As of November 2018 <sup>24</sup> , the following climate change impacts are predicted for England:	N/A	N/A
temperature and	- More frequent hotter, drier summers;		
weather patterns	- More frequent milder, wetter winters;		
	- Rising sea levels; and		
	<ul> <li>More extreme weather events, such as flooding and drought.</li> </ul>		
	In the last decade sea levels around the UK rose on average by over 3mm a year.		
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nds:	
	In December 2015, climate change issues were highlighted during the UN Conference of the Parties (COP) 21. At COP21, 189 parties ratified The Paris Agreement. The Paris Agreement's long-term temperature goal is to keep the increase in global average temperature to well below 2 °C above pre-industrial levels; and to pursue efforts to limit the increase to 1.5 °C, recognising that this would substantially reduce the risks and impacts of climate change globally. It also aims to increase the ability of parties to adapt to the adverse impacts of climate change and make "finance flows consistent with a pathway towards low greenhouse gas emissions and climate-resilient development."		
		et determine, plan, and regularly report on the co et a specific emissions target by a specific date,	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> Environment Agency (2018) *Climate Change Impacts and Adaptation.* Available: <a href="https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/758983/Climate\_change\_impacts\_and\_adaptation.pdf">https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/758983/Climate\_change\_impacts\_and\_adaptation.pdf</a>



#### Flood Risk

# Location of Flood Zones

#### National (UK & England)

The National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England identifies that approximately 5.2 million, or one in six residential properties are located in areas at risk of flooding from rivers, the sea and surface water<sup>25</sup>. Flood Zones 2 and 3 and located across the whole of England associated with river and coastal areas. Lowland areas are of particular risk as a consequence of floodplains being associated with the lower reaches of rivers<sup>26</sup>.

#### Regional (WECA)

In the WECA Region, areas located next to the coast are at risk of flooding, with this area designated as Flood Zone 3. However, it should be noted that this area benefits from flood defences<sup>27</sup>.

There are no Environment Agency designated critical drainage areas in the WECA Region.

#### Local (Sub-WECA Region)

For Bath and North East Somerset, the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy identifies 302 residential properties at high risk and 737 residential properties at medium risk from surface water flooding. Flood Zones 2 and 3 are primarily associated with the River Avon which runs through the centre of Bath<sup>28</sup>.

The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for South Gloucestershire identified that locations within the urban fringes of north and north east Bristol, such as Flinton and Kingswood as well as Thornbury and southern parts of Yate are predicted to be at the greatest risk of surface water flooding. The Strategy also identified that up to 21,500 residential properties, 1,400 businesses and a number of critical services could be at risk of surface water flooding in the future. These flooding risks are associated with the Severn Estuary, River Frome, River Avon, Henbury,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Environment Agency (2009) *Flooding in England: A National Assessment of Flood Risk.* Available: https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/292928/geho0609bqds-e-e.pdf

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> Environment Agency (2017) Flood Map for Planning (Rivers and Sea). Available: <a href="http://apps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/37837.aspx">http://apps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/37837.aspx</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> UK Government Flood Map for Planning. Available: <a href="https://flood-map-for-planning.service.gov.uk/summary?easting=375000&northing=164707">https://flood-map-for-planning.service.gov.uk/summary?easting=375000&northing=164707</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> Bath and North East Somerset Council (2015) *Bath and North East Somerset Local Flood Risk Management Strategy*. Available: https://www.bathnes.gov.uk/sites/default/files/lfrms\_main\_doc\_draft\_for\_consult\_150827.pdf



Tyrm Watercourse, Ham Brook, Folly Brook and Ladden Brook<sup>29</sup>.

In Bristol the Draft Bristol Avon Flood Strategy has identified that there are around 1,100 homes and businesses near Bristol city centre and 200 properties in neighbouring communities that are at risk of being flooded from the River Avon. Areas designated as Flood Zone 2 and Flood 3 are primarily associated with the River Avon and the River Avon Gorge. Additionally, Flood Zone 2 also occurs within Ashton and Ashton Gate and is associated with the Long Moor Brook Watercourse<sup>30</sup>.

#### **Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

In England, the flood risk (river and tidal) is categorised into three zones<sup>31</sup> for planning purposes (noting that the NPPF further subdivides flood zone 3 into 3a and Functional Floodplain 3b (land where water has to flow or be stored in times of flood):

- Flood Zone 1 Land unlikely to be affected by flooding, with a less than 0.1% (less than 1 in 1000) chance of flooding each year.
- Flood Zone 2 Land likely to be affected by a major flood, with up to a 0.1% (1 in 1000) chance of occurring each year.
- Flood Zone 3 Land likely to be affected by flooding from the sea by a flood that has a 0.5% (1 in 200) or greater chance of happening each year, or from a river by a flood that has a 1 per cent (1 in 100) or greater chance of happening each year.

The risk of surface water flooding also needs to be considered:

- Very low risk area (less than 0.1% (1:1000)) chance of flooding.
- Low risk area (0.1% to 1% (1:1000 1:100)) chance of flooding.
- Medium risk area (1% to 3.3% (1:100 1:30)) chance of flooding.
- High risk area (3.3% (1:30)) or greater chance of flooding.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> South Gloucestershire Council (2015) South Gloucestershire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy. Available: <a href="https://www.southglos.gov.uk/documents/SGC-LFRMS-FINAL-summary-MAY-2015.pdf">https://www.southglos.gov.uk/documents/SGC-LFRMS-FINAL-summary-MAY-2015.pdf</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> Bristol City Council (2020) *Draft Bristol Avon Flood Strategy*. Available: <a href="https://bristol.citizenspace.com/bristol-city-council/bristol-avon-flood-strategy/user\_uploads/2020-bristol-avon-flood-strategy---strategic-outline-case-draft-for-consultation-1.pdf">https://bristol.citizenspace.com/bristol-city-council/bristol-avon-flood-strategy/user\_uploads/2020-bristol-avon-flood-strategy---strategic-outline-case-draft-for-consultation-1.pdf</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> Environment Agency (2013) Flood Map for Planning. Available: <a href="http://apps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/37837.aspx">http://apps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/37837.aspx</a>



	Estimates of flood risk from different sources across the UK vary, but it is known that the level of risk is substantial – England has approximately 5.2million properties at risk <sup>32</sup> Within the WECA Region, parts of Avonmouth and the Severnside area fall within Flood Zone 3. While new development is expected to occur in the plan area making use of a sequential approach, without a strategic approach, there is increased potential for the inappropriate siting of new development which may aggravate existing flood risk.		
	Flood Zones in the WECA Region are shown of	on <b>Figure D-7</b> .	
Bathing Water Quality	As of 2019, in England, the quality status of bathing water areas assessed under the Bathing Waters Directive were <sup>33</sup> :  • Poor – 8;  • Sufficient – 21;  • Good – 92;  • Excellent – 300; and  • Closed – 1.	In the WECA Region, there is one area of bathing waters that is monitored. This area lies within in the City of Bristol. Between 2016 and 2019, the bathing water at Henleaze Lake (Bristol) was assessed yearly as having good bathing water quality <sup>34</sup> .	N/A
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre		
	assessments measure current water quality, a	s in England is assessed by the Environment Ag nd at a number of sites daily pollution risk foreca d on measurements taken over a period of up to	asts are issued. Annual ratings classify each
Coastal Processes Shoreline Management Plans	The National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England identifies that approximately 5.2 million, or one in six residential properties are located in areas at risk of flooding from rivers, the	The Severn Estuary Shoreline Management Plan <sup>38</sup> contains policies proposing how the shoreline around the Severn Estuary should be managed over the next 100 years. The plan is relevant for the WECA coastline from where the River Avon flows into the Severn and to the northern boundary of South	N/A

<sup>32</sup> https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/292928/geho0609bqds-e-e.pdf
33 Environment Agency, Bathing Water Data. Available: <a href="http://environment.data.gov.uk/bwq/profiles/data.html?country=England">http://environment.data.gov.uk/bwq/profiles/data.html?country=England</a>
34 Environment Agency, Bathing Water Data. Available: <a href="http://environment.data.gov.uk/bwq/profiles/data.html?country=England">http://environment.data.gov.uk/bwq/profiles/data.html?country=England</a>
35 Environment Agency, Bathing Water Data. Available: <a href="http://environment.data.gov.uk/bwq/profiles/data.html?country=England">http://environment.data.gov.uk/bwq/profiles/data.html?country=England</a>
38 Atkins (2010) Sevem Estuary SMP2 Review – Final Report. Available: <a href="http://bailey.persona-pi.com/Public-Inquiries/M4-Newport/C%20-%20Severn%20Estuary%20SMP%20Main%20Report%202010.pdf">http://environment.data.gov.uk/bwq/profiles/data.html?country=England</a>
36 Atkins (2010) Sevem Estuary SMP2 Review – Final Report. Available: <a href="http://bailey.persona-pi.com/Public-Inquiries/M4-Newport/C%20-%20Severn%20Estuary%20SMP%20Main%20Report%202010.pdf">http://environment.data.gov.uk/bwq/profiles/data.html?country=England</a>
37 Atkins (2010) Sevem Estuary SMP2 Review – Final Report. Available: <a href="http://bailey.persona-pi.com/Public-Inquiries/M4-Newport/C%20-%20Severn%20Estuary%20SMP%20Main%20Report%202010.pdf">http://bailey.persona-pi.com/Public-Inquiries/M4-Newport/C%20-%20Severn%20Estuary%20SMP%20Main%20Report%202010.pdf</a>



sea and surface water<sup>36</sup>. Flood Zones 2 and 3 land located across the whole of England associated with river and coastal areas. Lowland areas are of particular risk as a consequence of floodplains being associated with the lower reaches of rivers<sup>37</sup>.

Gloucestershire. The plan is split into 16 theme areas, of which the Bristol & Severnside Theme Area is within the WECA Region.

The flood risk management plan for the Severn Estuary river basin district<sup>39</sup> states the Bristol Avon catchment, within the WECA Region, has areas of both tidal and river flood risk. Flat land next to the Severn Estuary is at risk from tidal flooding and water can take many weeks to drain from flood plains, delaying the recovery of affected communities. This is a particular risk to villages near the estuary in South Gloucestershire.

#### **Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

Shoreline Management Plans have been developed across England and Wales by Coastal Groups made up of members from local councils and the Environment Agency. The purpose of these plans is to identify the most sustainable approach to managing the flood and coastal erosion risks to the coastline in the:

- Short term (0 to 20 years)
- Medium term (20 to 50 years)
- Long term (50 to 100 years)

A total of 22 plans have been developed for England and Wales. Flood risk management plans (FRMPs) describe the risk of flooding from rivers, the sea, surface water, groundwater and reservoirs. Each FRMP covers a specific river basin district and sets out how risk management authorities will work together and with communities to manage flood and coastal risk over the next 6 years. Risk management authorities include the Environment Agency, Natural Resources Wales, lead local flood authorities (LLFAs), local councils, internal drainage

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> Environment Agency (2009) *Flooding in England: A National Assessment of Flood Risk.* Available: https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/292928/geho0609bgds-e-e.pdf

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> Environment Agency (2017) Flood Map for Planning (Rivers and Sea). Available: http://apps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/37837.aspx

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> Natural Resources Wales and Environment Agency (2015) *Flood risk management plan – Severn river basin district summary.* Available: <a href="https://cdn.cyfoethnaturiol.cymru/media/675149/lit-10212">https://cdn.cyfoethnaturiol.cymru/media/675149/lit-10212</a> severn frmp summary-document.pdf?mode=pad&rnd=131514937620000000



boards, Highways England, South Wales Trunk Road Agency, North Wales Trunk Road Agency (NWTRA) and water and sewerage companies<sup>40</sup>.

As well at being at risk of flooding from fluvial sources, parts of the WECA Region are also at risk of flooding from tidal sources. It is likely that without a strategic approach to development there may be increased potential for a larger number of homes being at risk of tidal flooding.

#### **Historic Environment**

	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
World Heritage Sites	There are 18 World Heritage Sites in England <sup>41</sup> with 32 distributed across the entirety of the United Kingdom. The sites in England are:  Blenheim Palace Canterbury Cathedral, St Augustine's Abbey, and St Martin's Church City of Bath Cornwall and West Devon Mining Landscape Derwent Valley Mills Dorset and East Devon Coast Durham Castle and Cathedral Frontiers of the Roman Empire Ironbridge Gorge Lake District	The WECA Region contains one World Heritage Site at the City of Bath. The City of Bath World Heritage Site lies within Bath and North East Somerset. The site was inscribed in 1987. The reasons for inscription, or key attributes of Outstanding Universal Value, are summarised as:  1. Roman archaeology 2. The hot springs 3. Georgian town planning 4. Georgian architecture 5. The green setting of the City in a hollow in the hills 6. Georgian architecture reflecting 18th century social ambitions	N/A

Autural Resources Wales and Environment Agency (2015) Flood risk management plan – Severn river basin district summary. Available:
 <a href="https://cdn.cyfoethnaturiol.cymru/media/675149/lit-10212">https://cdn.cyfoethnaturiol.cymru/media/675149/lit-10212</a> severn frmp summary-document.pdf?mode=pad&rnd=131514937620000000
 UNESCO (2017) World Heritage Convention - United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Available: <a href="https://whc.unesco.org/en/statesparties/gb">https://whc.unesco.org/en/statesparties/gb</a>



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)	
<ul> <li>Maritime Greenwich</li> <li>Palace of Westminster and Westminster Abbey, including Saint Margaret's Church</li> <li>Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew</li> <li>Saltaire</li> <li>Stonehenge, Avebury and Associated Sites</li> </ul>	In 2016 the City of Bath World Heritage Site Steering Group adopted a six-year Management Plan for the site which seeks to ensure that the Outstanding Universal Value of the site and its setting is understood, protected and sustained. With this aim in mind, the underlying priorities of the plan are managing developing, transport, public realm, interpretation and education and environmental resilience <sup>43</sup> .		
Explanatory Text and anticipated future tren	Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:		
World Heritage Sites are designated to meet the their globally important cultural or natural interest			
The first World Heritage Sites within the UK wer mainland being the Forth Rail Bridge, designate			

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>42</sup> UNESCO (2020) About World Heritage: United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Available: <a href="https://whc.unesco.org/en/statesparties/gb">https://whc.unesco.org/en/statesparties/gb</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>43</sup> City of Bath World Heritage Site Steering Group (2016) *Management Plan 2016-2022*. Available: https://www.bathworldheritage.org.uk/management-plan

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>44</sup> UNESCO (2017) World Heritage Convention - United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Available: http://whc.unesco.org/en/statesparties/gb

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>45</sup> UNESCO (2017) World Heritage Convention - United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Available: <a href="http://whc.unesco.org/en/statesparties/gb">http://whc.unesco.org/en/statesparties/gb</a>



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)	
	The DCMS receives advice from Historic Eng	Organisation (UNESCO). In England the Department for (DCMS) acts as the UK 'State Party' which is responsible for nominating new sit The DCMS receives advice from Historic England in this regard <sup>46</sup> . The Outstanding Universal Value of a World Heritage Site indicates its importance as a heritage asset of the highest significance. This is to be taken into account by the relevant authorities in plan-making and determining planning applications <sup>47</sup> .		
	Of the sites in England, only the Liverpool Maritime Mercantile City site has been placed on the List of World Heritage in Danger. The li presently comprises 53 sites in total worldwide. These are sites at which conditions are present to threaten the characteristics for which site was placed on the World Heritage List <sup>48</sup> .			
		Region may be <b>inappropriately located or de</b> Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to de		
	The location of the World Heritage Site in WECA is shown in Figure D-8.			
Scheduled Monuments	As of 2020, there are almost 20,000 Scheduled Monuments located throughout England <sup>49</sup> .	N/A	As of 2019 <sup>51</sup> , the following number of Scheduled Monuments in each sub-WECA Region are at particular risk of being lost through neglect, decay or deterioration:	
	The criteria for determining whether Scheduled Monuments are of national importance are guided by the Principles of Selection laid down by the Secretary of State for Digital, Culture, Media and Sport, covering the basic characteristics of monuments <sup>50</sup> . They are:		Bath and North East Somerset: 9 Bristol: 4 North Somerset: 3 South Gloucestershire: 3	
	<ul><li>Period</li><li>Rarity</li></ul>			

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46</sup> Historic England (2020) World Heritage. Available: https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/planning/international/world-heritage

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/249695/SM\_policy\_statement\_10-2013\_\_2\_.pdf

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> MHCLG (2019) *Planning practice guidance. Further guidance on World Heritage Sites. Paragraph: 028 Reference ID: 18a-028-20190723.* Available: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/conserving-and-enhancing-the-historic-environment#World-Heritage-Sites">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/conserving-and-enhancing-the-historic-environment#World-Heritage-Sites</a>

<sup>48</sup> UNESCO (2020) List of World Heritage in Danger. Available at: https://whc.unesco.org/en/danger

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> Historic England (2020) Scheduled Monuments. Available: <a href="https://www.historicengland.org.uk/listing/what-is-designation/scheduled-monuments/">https://www.historicengland.org.uk/listing/what-is-designation/scheduled-monuments/</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>50</sup> Department for Culture, Media and Sport (2013)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51</sup> Historic England (2019) https://historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/har-2019-registers/sw-har-register2019/



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	<ul><li>Documentation/Finds</li><li>Group value</li><li>Survival/condition</li></ul>		
	<ul><li>Fragility/vulnerability</li><li>Diversity</li><li>Potential</li></ul>		
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future treat	nds:	
		ant archaeological sites which are legally protect Monuments cover the whole range of archaeological archaeological sites which are legally protections are legally protection.	
		nitored as part of Historic England's 'Heritage at onal and local heritage organisations and commationally important monuments <sup>52</sup> .	
		Region may be <b>inappropriately located or de</b> -ordinated strategic approach to development a	
	The locations of Scheduled Monuments are sh	nown in <b>Figure D-8</b> .	
Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas	As noted by Historic England <sup>53</sup> , the total number of listed buildings is unknown, but is estimated to be around 500,000 in England.	N/A	As of 2019 <sup>55</sup> , the following number of Listed Buildings in each local authority in the WECA Region are at particular risk of being lost through neglect, decay or deterioration:
AIGaS	Conservation Areas are designated for their special architectural and historic interested and were first designated in 1967 with over 10,000 in England as of 2020 <sup>54</sup> .		<ul> <li>Bath and North East Somerset: 4 (out of a total 6,400);</li> <li>Bristol: 13 (out of a total 4,140); and</li> </ul>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>52</sup> Department for Culture, Media and Sport (2013) https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/249695/SM\_policy\_statement\_10-2013\_\_2\_.pdf

<sup>53</sup> Historic England (2020) *Listed Buildings*. Available: <a href="https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/what-is-designation/listed-buildings/">https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/what-is-designation/listed-buildings/</a>
54 Historic England (2020) *Conservation Areas*. Available: <a href="https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/what-is-designation/local/conservation-areas/">https://historicengland.org.uk/l



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		<ul> <li>South Gloucestershire: 7 (out of a total 2,085).</li> </ul>
		The breakdown of Listed Buildings in each local authority in the WECA Region is as follows:
		<ul> <li>Bath and North East Somerset:</li> <li>Grade I – 132; Grade II* – 211;</li> <li>Grade II – 3,393.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Bristol: Grade I – 52; Grade II* – 212; Grade II* - 1,879.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>South Gloucestershire: Grade I – 45 Grade II* – 118; and Grade II – 1,926.</li> </ul>
		The following number of Conservation Areas in each local authority in the WECA Region are at particular risk of being lost through neglect, decay or deterioration:
		<ul> <li>Bath and North East Somerset: 3 (out of a total 37);</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Bristol: 1 (out of a total 33); and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>South Gloucestershire: 2 (out of a total 30).</li> </ul>
Explanatory Text and anticipated future t	rends:	
building, under the planning system for futur	ising the buildings special architectural and historie generations to enjoy. All buildings built before 1 lt between 1700 and 1840. Particularly careful sel 30 years old to be eligible for listing <sup>56</sup> .	700 which survive in anything like their original

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>56</sup> Historic England (2020) Listed Buildings. Available: <a href="https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/what-is-designation/listed-buildings/">https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/what-is-designation/listed-buildings/</a>



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)	
		State (for Digital, Culture, Media and Sport) and cluded on the list. The Planning (Listed Building		
	There are three categories of listed building:			
	<ul> <li>Grade I buildings are of exceptional interest, only 2.5% of listed buildings are Grade I</li> <li>Grade II* buildings are particularly important buildings of more than special interest; 5.8% of listed buildings are Grade II*</li> <li>Grade II buildings are of special interest; 91.7% of all listed buildings are in this class and it is the most likely grade of listing f homeowner.</li> <li>Local authorities have a positive legal duty to designate conservation areas where parts of their own area are of special architectural historic interest. In exceptional circumstances, where the local authority has not done so, the Secretary of State (for Digital, Culture, N and Sport) may designate a conservation area anywhere in England. The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 19 sets out the requirement for local authority's proposals for the preservation and enhancement of conservation areas.</li> <li>Additional housing development in the WECA Region may be inappropriately located or designed to pose a risk to listed building conservation areas and their settings. Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure there is an increpotential for this risk to result.</li> </ul>			
	The locations of listed buildings and conservation areas in the WECA Region are shown in <b>Figure D-8. See also Figure Risk.</b>			
Historic Battlefields	As of 2020, there are 47 Historic Battlefields in England <sup>58</sup> . Of these, three battlefields are on the Heritage at Risk Register <sup>59</sup> .	The WECA Region contains one Historic Battlefield indicating the Battle of Lansdown (Hill) 1643, which is situated within Bath and North East Somerset as well as South	N/A	
	The purpose of the Register of Historic Battlefields in England is to provide protection through the planning system and to promote a better understanding of the significance and public enjoyment of these sites. If the site of a battle is to merit	Gloucestershire <sup>60</sup> .  The site was listed in 1995 and has a wide variety of historic features dating from the battle and earlier. A memorial was erected to the Royalist Sir Bevil Grenville on the crest		

Page 64 of 143

Historic England (2020) Listed Buildings Identification and Extent. Available: <a href="https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/hpg/has/listed-buildings/">https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/hpg/has/listed-buildings/</a>
 Historic England (2020) The List [Search criteria – Battlefields]. Available: <a href="https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/hpg/has/listed-buildings/">https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/hpg/has/listed-buildings/</a>
 Historic England (2020) Heritage at Risk Register [Search criteria – Battlefields]. Available: <a href="https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/heritage-at-risk/search-risk/sea register/results/?advsearch=1&at=Battlefield&searchtype=harsearch

60 Historic England (2020) Battle of Lansdown (Hill) 1643. Available: https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/the-list/list-entry/1000017



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	registration it has to have been an engagement of national significance, and to be capable of close definition on the ground.	of the hill. The stone wall on the plateau is likely to have been a feature of the battlefield in 1643.	
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nds:	
	amended). While only one Historic Battlefield	England as conferred under the Historic Buildin Id lies within the WECA Region, without a coikely to be increased potential for this to be	o-ordinated strategic approach to additiona
	Locations of Historic Battlefields in WECA are	shown in <b>Figure D-7.</b>	
Parks and Gardens	As of 2020, there are 1,652 Registered Historic Parks and Gardens within England <sup>61</sup> , which represents an increase of 46 since 2010 (see Historic England heritage	As of 2020, there are 32 Registered Historic Parks and Gardens within the WECA Region <sup>62</sup> .	Of the Registered Parks and Gardens with the WECA Region, the following are at particular risk of being lost through neglect decay or deterioration <sup>63</sup> :
	indicators 2017).		<ul> <li>Lansdown Cemetery and Beckford's Tower, Bath and North East Somerset;</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Brislington House, Bath and North East Somerset and Bristol<sup>64</sup>;</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Tortworth Court, South Gloucestershire;</li> </ul>
			Stoke Park, South Gloucestershire.
			These heritage assets are presently on Historic England's Heritage at Risk Register Only Lansdown Cemetery and Beckford's Tower was a new entry to this list in 2019.

<sup>61</sup> Historic England (2020) Registered Parks & Gardens. Available: <a href="https://www.historicengland.org.uk/listing/what-is-designation/registered-parks-and-gardens/">https://www.historicengland.org.uk/listing/what-is-designation/registered-parks-and-gardens/</a>

<sup>62</sup> Historic England (2020) Search the List. Available: https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/the-list/
63 Historic England (2019) https://historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/har-2019-registers/sw-har-register2019/
64 Site that cross local planning authority boundaries



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
The purpose of Registers of Historic Parks and Gardens in England is to encourage the protection of gardens, grounds and other open spaces which are of historic importance. The majority of sites registered are, or started life as, the grounds of private houses, but public parks and cemeteries form important categories too.		
The emphasis of the Register is on 'designed' I landscape included on the Register are design	landscapes, rather than on planting or botanical ated in the following four themes:	importance. The various types of designed
<ul> <li>Rural Landscapes</li> <li>Urban Landscapes</li> <li>Landscapes of Remembrance</li> <li>Institutional Landscapes</li> <li>There are also numerous unregistered parks a relevant considerations for local planning and of</li> </ul>	and gardens in the WECA Region. Whilst they a	re non-statutory designations, they remain
number of Registered Parks and Gardens. The from three to four between 2018 and 2019. <b>Ne</b>	sets some of which are on Historic England's He ere was an increase in the number of Registered w development within the plan area may res and there is a requirement for them to be pr Figure D-7.	d Parks and Gardens in the WECA Region ult in pressure on areas of importance for

# Landscape

	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
National Parks	There are 10 National Parks in England <sup>65</sup> :      Broads     Dartmoor     Exmoor.     Lake District     New Forest	There are no National Parks in the WECA Region.	N/A

<sup>65</sup> National Parks (2016) National Parks – Britain's Breathing Space. Available: http://www.nationalparks.gov.uk/quick-guide-to-the-uks-national-parks

......



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	<ul> <li>Northumberland</li> <li>North York Moors</li> <li>Peak District</li> <li>South Downs</li> <li>Yorkshire Dales</li> </ul>		
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nds: Il Parks is to conserve and enhance landscapes	within the countrycide whilet promoting public
	, , ,	social and economic well-being of those living wi	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	The National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 established the National Park designation in England and Wales. In addition, the Environment Act 1995 requires relevant authorities to have regard for nature conservation.		
	The designation of National Parks is an ongoing process with two being added in England since 2008 (South Downs and Broads).		
	While the WECA Region takes in important are	eas of landscape features there are presently no	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty	There are 34 AONBs located within England <sup>66</sup> :	As of 2020, the WECA Region contains land within both the Cotswolds AONB and Mendip Hills AONB. The Cotswolds AONB takes in land as far north as the local authority areas of Stratford-on-Avon and Wychavon as well as land within South Gloucestershire and Bath and North East Somerset towards its southern boundary. Only a small area of land within the Mendip Hills AONB falls within the WECA region at Bath and North East Somerset.  Some of the Cotswolds AONB's special qualities have been identified as follows <sup>68</sup> :  Limestone geology  Cotswold escarpment  The high wolds	N/A

<sup>68</sup> Cotswolds AONB (2018) Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty Management Plan 2018-2023. Available: <a href="https://www.cotswoldsaonb.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/12/Management-Plan-2018-23.pdf">https://www.cotswoldsaonb.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/12/Management-Plan-2018-23.pdf</a>



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
<ul> <li>Howardian Hills</li> <li>High Weald</li> <li>Isle of Wight</li> <li>Isles of Scilly</li> <li>Kent Downs</li> <li>Lincolnshire Wolds</li> <li>Malvern Hills</li> <li>Mendip Hills</li> <li>Norfolk Coast</li> <li>North Devon</li> <li>North Pennines</li> <li>North Wessex Downs</li> <li>Nidderdale</li> <li>Northumberland Coast</li> <li>Quantock Hills</li> <li>Shropshire Hills</li> <li>Solway Coast</li> <li>South Devon</li> <li>Suffolk Coast and Heaths</li> <li>Surrey Hills</li> <li>Tamar Valley</li> <li>Wye Valley (England and Wales)<sup>67</sup></li> </ul>	<ul> <li>River valleys</li> <li>Dry stone walls</li> <li>Flower-rich grasslands</li> <li>Ancient broadleaved woodland</li> <li>Local distinctiveness within the AONB</li> <li>Tranquillity and extensive dark skies</li> <li>Distinctive settlements</li> <li>Accessible for recreation</li> <li>Significant archaeology</li> <li>Vibrant cultural heritage</li> <li>Some of the Mendip Hills AONB's special qualities have been identified as follows<sup>69</sup>:</li> <li>Dark skies and tranquillity</li> <li>Distinctive limestone ridges</li> <li>Views towards the distinctive hill line and outwards</li> <li>Sparsely populated plateau</li> <li>Diverse and visible geology and caves</li> <li>Chew Valley and Yeo Valley</li> <li>Dry stone walls</li> <li>Steep south-facing slopes of grasslands</li> <li>Ancient woodland and biodiversity</li> <li>Archaeological landscape</li> <li>Landscape which engages recreation</li> </ul>	

<sup>67</sup> The Wye Valley takes in land within both England and Wales.
69 Mendip Hills AONB (2019) *Mendip Hills Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) Management Plan 2019-2024*. Available: <a href="https://www.mendiphillsaonb.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/01/FINAL-Mendip-Hills-AONB-Management-Plan-Review-2019-v1.pdf">https://www.mendiphillsaonb.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/01/FINAL-Mendip-Hills-AONB-Management-Plan-Review-2019-v1.pdf</a>



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)	
	features and cultural heritage as well as the m safeguard agriculture, forestry and other rural be paid to promoting sustainable forms of soci environment. Through the designation of AON	represent the AONB designation is to conserve natural beauty – which by statute includes wildlife, physiographic eritage as well as the more conventional concepts of landscape and scenery. Account is taken of the need to forestry and other rural industries and the economic and social needs of local communities. Particular regard should ustainable forms of social and economic development, that in themselves conserve and enhance the the designation of AONBs land within the WECA Region has been recognised as being of national importance. Invalent status to National Parks as far as conservation is concerned.		
		rks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949, am ies the procedure and purpose of designating A		
	There is a need to protect landscape character (including that of the AONBs) from potential threats. This includes issues inappropriate development, lack of appropriate management and climate change. Without a co-ordinated strategic approach development and infrastructure degradation of the special qualities of the AONBs within the region is more likely to result.			
	Locations of AONBs in the WECA Region are shown in Figure D-10.			
Landscape Character Areas	Natural England has produced National Character Area (NCAs) Profiles <sup>70</sup> which divide England into 159 distinct natural areas. Each is defined by a unique combination of landscape, biodiversity, geodiversity, history, and cultural and economic activity. Their boundaries follow natural lines in the landscape rather than administrative boundaries. They can be used for planning and development.	There are five NCA's located within the WECA Region as follows <sup>71</sup> :  106 "Severn & Avon Vales" - The lower valleys of the rivers Severn and Avon dominate this low-lying open agricultural vale landscape made up of distinct and contrasting vales.  107 "Cotswolds" - The Cotswolds form the best-known section of the predominantly oolitic Jurassic Limestone belt that stretches from the Dorset coast to Lincolnshire.  118 "Bristol, Avon Valleys & Ridges" – This area encompasses the City of Bristol with its historic port, and the surrounding area	The urban area of Bristol contains a range of urban landscape features, Prominent Green Hillsides, Gorges, Step Sided Valleys, Ridges, Severnside Rhines and Promontories. Similarly, in Bath and North East there is a rich and diverse range of landscapes which are set across 18 landscape character areas <sup>72</sup> . The South Gloucestershire area has a predominantly rural and agricultural landscape, greatly influenced by large-scale scarp, ridges, vales, levels and estuary landforms, overlain by a variety of land cover, in places comprising unique natural or historic features. The authority area has been	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>70</sup> Natural England (2014) *National Character Area profiles: data for local decision making.* Available: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-character-area-profiles-data-for-local-decision-making">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-character-area-profiles-data-for-local-decision-making</a>

<sup>71</sup> Natural England (2014) National Character Area profiles. Available: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-character-area-profiles-data-for-localdecision-making/national-character-area-profiles

72 Bath and North East Somerset Council (2003) Rural Landscapes of Bath and North East Somerset - A Landscape Character Assessment



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		including the Chew and Yeo valleys, Keynsham, Clevedon, Portishead and parts of the Cotswolds and Mendip Hills Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB)	subdivided into 21 landscape character areas <sup>73</sup> .
		141 "Mendip Hills" - The striking landform of the Mendip Hills rises abruptly from the flat landscape of the Somerset Levels and Moors to the south.	
		142 "Somerset Levels & Moors" – This area is a flat landscape of rivers and wetlands, artificially drained, irrigated and modified to allow productive farming.	
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nds:	
		aracter Assessments encompass various aspectory and used as an aid in the planning process a	
	the landscape has changed over time, the cur ecosystem services. Statements of Environment	d includes a description of the natural and cultur rent key drivers for ongoing change, and a broa- ental Opportunity (SEOs) are suggested, which culd help to achieve sustainable growth and a mo	d analysis of each area's characteristics and draw on this integrated information. The SEO
	lack of appropriate management and clima	ter from potential threats. This includes issu te change. Without a co-ordinated strategic a ualities of the AONBs within the region is mo	approach to development and
	Locations of the NCAs in the WECA region are	e shown in <b>Figure D-10</b> .	
Designated Dark Skies	Of the 16 International Dark Sky Reserves (IDSRs), three are located in England as of	As of 2020, there are no IDSR's in the WECA region.	N/A
	2020 <sup>74</sup> :  • Cranborne Chase	A special quality of both the Mendip Hills AONB and Cotswolds AONB is their	
	Exmoor National Park	extensive dark skies. Whilst dark skies are greatly important to the landscape and	

South Gloucestershire Council (2014) Landscape Character Assessment
 International Dark Sky Assocation (2020) International Dark Sky Reserves. Available: <a href="https://www.darksky.org/our-work/conservation/idsp/finder/">https://www.darksky.org/our-work/conservation/idsp/finder/</a>



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)	
	Moore's Reserve (South Downs)	character of the AONBs, they are not yet formally internationally designated.		
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	ends:		
		is a public or private land of substantial size (at least 700 km², or about 173,000 quality of starry nights and nocturnal environment, and that is specifically protectinge, and/or public enjoyment.		
	The IDSR consists of two regions:	The IDSR consists of two regions:		
	1) A "core" area meeting the minimum criteria for sky quality and natural darkness; and			
	2) A "peripheral" or "buffer" area that supports dark sky values in the core and receives similar benefits.			
	The IDSR is formed through a partnership of environment through regulations, formal agree	landowners and/or administrators that recognize ements, and long term planning.	the value of the natural night-time	
	While the character of both the Mendip Hills A Region is internationally designated as an IDS	AONB and Cotswolds AONB is influenced by the SR.	ir extensive dark skies, none of the WECA	
Areas of Tranquillity	The latest mapping of areas of tranquillity was conducted by CPRE in 2007 <sup>76</sup> which broadly designates;  • Undisturbed areas;  • Areas disturbed by urban	Using the 2007 CPRE mapping, the WECA Region is largely indicated as being disturbed by urban development, major infrastructure projects and other noise and visual intrusion. This is largely a result of the main Bristol urban area, Bath and the	N/A	
	development, major infrastructure projects and other noise and visual	coastal region south of Bristol such as Portishead.  Tranquillity is a special quality of both the Cotswolds AONB and the Mendip Hills		
	intrusion;  • Urban areas.			
	Broadly, the least tranquil areas in England correlate with more densely populated localities and areas where transport	AONB. The Cotswolds AONB has produced a Tranquillity Position Statement <sup>77</sup> indicating that whilst the area has relatively high levels		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>75</sup> International Dark Sky Association (2018) International Dark Sky Reserve Program Guidelines – June 2018. Available: https://www.darksky.org/wpcontent/uploads/2018/12/IDSR-Guidelines-2018.pdf

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>76</sup> CPRE (2007) *Intrusion Map: England, 2007.* Available: <a href="https://www.cpre.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/intrusion\_map\_england\_2007\_1.pdf">https://www.cpre.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/intrusion\_map\_england\_2007\_1.pdf</a>
<sup>77</sup> Cotswolds Conservation Board (2019) *Tranquillity Position Statement.* Available: <a href="https://www.cotswoldsaonb.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Tranquillity-Position-Statement-">https://www.cotswoldsaonb.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Tranquillity-Position-Statement-</a> FINAL-June-2019.pdf



networks are located. The Greater London area is the least tranquil area in England followed by the areas surrounding Liverpool/Manchester/Leeds. Some of the most tranquil areas in England are located in the North Pennines, Dartmoor and Exmoor.  of tranquillity, there is a serious risk of decline as a result of increasing levels of development, infrastructure, traffic and visitor numbers.	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	area is the least tranquil area in England followed by the areas surrounding Liverpool/Manchester/Leeds. Some of the most tranquil areas in England are located in	decline as a result of increasing levels of development, infrastructure, traffic and	

#### **Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

'Tranquillity' is a widely used term. It is considered to be a state of calm, quietude and is associated with peace; a state of mind that promotes mental well-being. It is considered to be a significant asset of landscape, appearing as an objective attribute in a range of strategies, policies and plans<sup>78</sup>.

CPRE has estimated that the extent of undisturbed countryside in England has been reduced from 75% coverage in the 1960s to 50% in 2007<sup>79</sup>.

Paragraph 180 of the National Planning Policy Framework<sup>80</sup> states planning policies and decisions should ensure that new development is appropriate for its location. In doing so, they should identify and protect tranquil areas which have remained relatively undisturbed by noise and are prized for their recreational and amenity value for this reason.

There is a need to protect the special quality of both the Cotswolds AONB and the Mendip Hills AONB. This includes the relative tranquillity of many parts of both AONBs. Without a co-ordinated strategic approach to development and infrastructure degradation of the special qualities of the AONBs within the region is more likely to result.

# Soils, Geology and Land-use

Nat	ational (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
clas	ic / ignoditarar Earla Olassinoation system	The South West Regional Agricultural Land Classification map produced by Natural England is relevant to the WECA Region <sup>82</sup> .	N/A

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>78</sup> Jackson, S., Fuller, D., Dunsford, H., Mowbray, R., Hext, S., MacFarlane R. and Haggett, C. (2008). *Tranquillity Mapping: developing a robust methodology for planning support*. Available at: https://www.cpre.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/tranquillity mapping developing a robust methodology for planning support.pdf

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/810197/NPPF\_Feb\_2019\_revised.pdf

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/144017?category=59541485372

Available at: <a href="https://www.cpre.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/tranquillity\_mapping\_developing\_a\_robust\_methodology\_for\_planning\_support.pdf">https://www.cpre.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/intrusion\_map\_england\_2007\_1.pdf</a>

79 CPRE (2007) Intrusion Map: England, 2007. Available: https://www.cpre.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/intrusion\_map\_england\_2007\_1.pdf

<sup>80</sup> MHCLG (2019) *National Planning Policy Framework*. Available:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>82</sup> Natural England (2010) *Agricultural Land Classification Map South West Region (ALC006)*. Available: http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/144017?category=5954148537204736



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
Agricultural Land Classifications	best and most versatile agricultural land is defined as Grades 1, 2 and 3a of the Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) system. As of 2012 it is estimated that of the farmland in England, 81 Grades 1 and 2 together form about 21% of soils. The subgrade 3a also covers about 21% of farmland in England.	Grade 3 soils cover the highest proportion of the WECA Region. There are much smaller areas of Grades 1 or 2 soils. There are gaps in data where Grade 3 land has been identified. In many cases it is difficult to clearly distinguish between 3a and 3b land in many parts of the region.	
	<b>Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:</b> ALC uses a grading system to assess and compare the quality of agricultural land at national, regional and local levels. It assesses the potential for land to support different agricultural uses, such as growing crops for food. It does not consider the land's current use and intensity of use. Natural England has a statutory role in advising local planning authorities about land quality issues.		
	A combination of climate, site and soil characteristics and their unique interaction determines the limitation and grade of the land. These affect the:		
	<ul> <li>range of crops that can be grown;</li> <li>yield of crop;</li> <li>consistency of yield; and</li> <li>cost of producing the crop.</li> <li>When considering development proposals that versatile (BMV) agricultural land and soils in Er BMV agricultural land is graded 1 to 3a. The high</li> </ul>	ngland from significant, inappropriate or unsust	
	<ul> <li>gives the highest yield or output;</li> <li>has the widest range and versatility of</li> <li>produces the most consistent yield from</li> <li>requires less input.</li> </ul> There is increased potential for development ordinated strategic approach to development.	n a narrower range of crops; and t to occur in areas which would affect highe	er value agricultural land without a co-

<sup>81</sup> Natural England (2012) Agricultural Land Classification: protecting the best and most versatile agricultural land (TIN049). Available:

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/35012

83 Natural England (2018) *Guide to assessing development proposals on agricultural land*. Available: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/agricultural-land-assess-proposalsfor-development/guide-to-assessing-development-proposals-on-agricultural-land



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	Figure D-11 shows agricultural land classifications		
Geological SSSIs and RIGS	As of June 2011, there were more than 1,200 SSSIs notified for geological interest in England and 300 in Wales. At that time, 72% of geological features were judged to be in favourable condition <sup>84</sup> . There are also 139 Regionally Important Geology Sites (RIGS) in the WECA region.	As of October 2020, the WECA Region contained the following SSSIs which have been designed for their importance in terms of geodiversity or geodiversity and biodiversity importance. The condition of each site is also detailed.  • Aust Cliff SSSI (Geological) -100%	N/A
	As of October 2020, there were a total of 4,123 SSSI across England. These sites cover a total of approximately 1,096,610 hectares. Of the total area covered 91.8% are in favourable or unfavourable recovering condition <sup>85</sup> .	<ul> <li>favourable condition</li> <li>Avon Gorge SSSI (Mixed) - 46.92% favourable condition; 53.08% unfavourable recovering</li> <li>Bickley Wood SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</li> <li>Bowlditch Quarry SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</li> <li>Brinkmarsh Quarry SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</li> <li>Brown's Folly SSSI (Mixed) - 75.01% favourable condition; 24.99% unfavourable recovering</li> <li>Buckover Road Cutting SSSI (Geological) - 100% unfavourable declining</li> <li>Cattybrook Brickpit SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</li> <li>Compton Martin Ochre Mine SSSI (Mixed) - 100% unfavourable no change</li> </ul>	

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>84</sup> Defra (2011) Benefits of Sites of Special Scientific Interest
 <sup>85</sup> Natural England (2016) Designated Sites View. Available: <a href="https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/">https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/</a>



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	<ul> <li>Cullimore's Quarry SSSI         (Geological) - 100% favourable         condition</li> <li>Hampton Rocks Cutting SSSI         (Geological) - 100% unfavourable         declining</li> <li>Hawkesbury Quarry SSSI         (Geological) - 100% favourable         condition</li> <li>Hinton Charterhouse Pit SSSI         (Geological) - 100% unfavourable         no change</li> <li>Hinton Hill, Wellow SSSI         (Geological) - 100% favourable         condition</li> <li>Huish Colliery Quarry SSSI         (Geological) - 100% favourable         condition</li> <li>Kilmersdon Road Quarry SSSI         (Geological) - 100% favourable         condition</li> <li>Lower Woods SSSI (Mixed) -         37.30% favourable; 62.70%         unfavourable recovering</li> <li>Newton St. Loe SSSI (Geological) -         100% favourable declining</li> <li>North Road Quarry, Bath SSSI         (Geological) - 100% unfavourable         declining</li> <li>Pen Park Hole SSSI (Mixed) -         100% favourable condition</li> <li>Quarry Steps, Durdham Down         SSSI (Geological) - 100%         favourable condition</li> </ul>	



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		<ul> <li>Slickstones Quarry, Cromhall SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</li> <li>Stidham Farm SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</li> <li>Tytherington Quarry SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</li> <li>Winterbourne Railway Cutting SSSI (Geological) - 100% unfavourable declining</li> <li>Writhlington SSSI (Geological) - 100% favourable condition</li> </ul>	
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tren	nds:	
	SSSIs represent the principal national designar areas as SSSIs attaches certain legal requirem land's wildlife is of special interest, Natural Engof special interest <sup>86</sup> . At a national level the ma	nents to the management of these sites. In add gland will select and notify an area as a new SS	dition to designating areas as SSSIs when the SSI when it believes the geology or landform is
	In the WECA Region the majority of SSSIs descondition. However, six sites contain units that when previously reported on <sup>87</sup> .		
	Geology in the WECA Region is likely to face the practices; loss of habitat; loss of food sources a infrastructure is likely to increase the potential on SSSIs designated for their geological im	and a changing climate. Without a co-ordinate tial for inappropriate greenfield development	ed strategic approach to development and
	The locations of Geological SSSIs are included	d alongside the other SSSIs and RIGS in the W	ECA Region in <b>Figure D-1</b>
Contaminated Land	As of 201988, there are 54 special sites of contaminated land in England. These are sites that due to specific land uses, past	There are no special sites of contamination in the WECA Region.	N/A

Natural England (2020) Sites of special scientific interest. Available: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/protected-areas-sites-of-special-scientific-interest">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/protected-areas-sites-of-special-scientific-interest</a>
 Natural England (2016) Designated Sites View. Available: <a href="https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/">https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/</a>
 Environment Agency (2019) Contaminated Land Special Sites. Available: <a href="https://data.gov.uk/dataset/e3770885-fc05-4813-9e60-42b03ec411cf/contaminated-land-special-sites">https://data.gov.uk/dataset/e3770885-fc05-4813-9e60-42b03ec411cf/contaminated-land-special-sites</a>



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	activities or water pollution are passed from the local council to the Environment Agency to regulate.		
	The National Planning Policy Framework places the onus with the developer and/or landowner for securing a safe land/development.		
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future treat	nds:	
	Land is legally defined as 'contaminated land'	where substances are causing or could cause:	
	<ul> <li>Significant harm to people, property or</li> <li>Significant pollution of surface waters (</li> <li>Harm to people as a result of radioacti</li> <li>Land may be contaminated by various substant</li> </ul>	for example lakes and rivers) or groundwater; vity.	and
	<ul> <li>Heavy metals such as arsenic, cadminution</li> <li>Oils and tars;</li> <li>Chemical substances and preparations</li> <li>Gases;</li> <li>Asbestos; and</li> <li>Radioactive substances.</li> <li>Some types of contaminated land are classed local council has decided that an area is a spen potentially affected by contamination and expenses</li> <li>BS10175 (2002) 'Code of Practice for the Investigation</li> </ul>	as 'special sites', which are then regulated by to cial site <sup>89</sup> . The National Planning Policy Frame cts all investigations to be undertaken in accor	work requires a risk assessment of land
	There are presently no special sites of contami	ination in the WECA Region.	
Green Belt	As of 2020 the extent of land designated as Green Belt in England was estimated at 1,615,800 hectares, around 12.4% of the	The WECA Region contains Green Belt attributed to the Bath and Bristol region which has a total area of 71,710ha <sup>91</sup> . The	At least some Green Belt land is designated in all sub-WECA Regions:

89 Environment Agency (2020) Contaminated land. Available at: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/contaminated-land">https://www.gov.uk/contaminated-land</a>
91 MHCLG (2020) Local Authority Green Belt: England 2019-20. Available:
<a href="https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/916232/England\_Green\_Belt\_Statistics\_2019-20.pdf">https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/916232/England\_Green\_Belt\_Statistics\_2019-20.pdf</a>



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
land area of England <sup>90</sup> . Land designated as Green Belt in England is distributed around the following 16 urban cores (listed by largest area to smallest area):	trend in area of Green Belt land beginning 31st March since 2013-14 is as follows:  • 2013-14: 71,820ha • 2014-18: 71,710ha (-110ha) • 2018-19: 71,700ha (-10ha) • 2019-20: 71,710ha (+10ha) Although some of the Bath and Bristol Green Belt is also designated in neighbouring Mendip and Wiltshire, the majority of land is located within the WECA Region.	Bath and North East Somerset: 24,690ha of Green Belt (70% of the district); Bristol: Small areas of urban fringe make up 610ha; and South Gloucestershire <sup>92</sup> : 23,026ha of Green Belt (46% of the district).

The National Planning Policy Framework attaches great importance to Green Belts. The fundamental aim of Green Belt policy is to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open; the essential characteristics of Green Belts are their openness and their permanence93.

Green Belt serves five purposes:

183 out of 317 local authorities have some land designated as Green Belt.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>90</sup> MHCLG (2020) Local Authority Green Belt: England 2019-20. Available:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/916232/England\_Green\_Belt\_Statistics\_2019-20.pdf 92 South Gloucestershire (2019) 2019 AMR Report and Supporting Appendices. Available: https://beta.southglos.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/AMR-2019.pdf

<sup>93</sup> MHCLG (2020) Local Authority Green Belt: England 2019-20. Available:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/916232/England\_Green\_Belt\_Statistics\_2019-20.pdf



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)		
	<ul> <li>to preserve the setting and speci</li> <li>to assist in urban regeneration, b</li> <li>Once Green Belts have been defined, loc</li> </ul>	which merging into one another; e countryside from encroachment; special character of historic towns; and ion, by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land. ed, local planning authorities should plan positively to enhance their beneficial use, such as local provide opportunities for outdoor sport and recreation; to retain and enhance landscapes, visuaged and derelict land.			
		has been a recent contrasting trend with the la	hectares (0.2%) in the area of land designated as nd mas covered by the Bristol and Bath Green Belt		
	release and development in inappropriate		under pressure as areas are targeted for potential is increased potential for Green Belt land that has without a co-ordinated strategic planning		
	The location of Green Belt within WECA	is shown in <b>Figure D-12</b> .			
Geoparks	There are currently three Geoparks in England, the English Riviera, located in t south of Devon in the south west, the No Pennines, between Cumbia and Northumberland in the north, and the Bla Country located in the Midlands <sup>94</sup> .	rth	N/A		
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:				
	internationally significant geology that wo	d are not designated under legislation. They are ork to support sustainable economic developments across England, however, none of these li	ent of the area, primarily through geological and eco-		

Page 79 of 143

United Kingdom National Commission for UNESCO (2017) Global Geoparks. Available: <a href="http://www.unesco.org.uk/designation/geoparks/">http://www.unesco.org.uk/designation/geoparks/</a>
 United Kingdom National Commission for UNESCO (2017) Global Geoparks. Available: <a href="http://www.unesco.org.uk/designation/geoparks/">http://www.unesco.org.uk/designation/geoparks/</a>



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
Open Green Space	The NPPF <sup>96</sup> puts the onus on local planning authorities to prepare an authority-wide, evidence-based greenspace strategy that includes an assessment of current greenspace provision. It also suggests LPAs use Local Green Space (LGS) as a designation to provide special protection against development for green areas of particular importance.	The West of England Strategic Green Infrastructure Framework <sup>97</sup> vision is as follows: "By 2026 the West of England will have an enhanced and sustainable green infrastructure network consisting of a multifunctional, connected and legible network of strategic green sites and corridors that will be widely beneficial to communities, wildlife and the environment to support sustainable growth across the West of England."	Bath and North East Somerset: 4,260 ha of open space is available in the district, spatially distributed as follows98:  Bath Forum Area: 264.55 ha Bathavon Forum Area: 34.79 ha Chew Valley Forum Area: 32.65 ha Keynsham Forum Area: 70.7 ha Somer Valley Forum Area: 122.02 ha Bristol: Bristol's Parks and Green Space Strategy99 (2008) outlines a 20 year investment programme for the future provision of green space. Within the city boundary there is 1,500 ha of accessible green space but this is unevenly distributed. South Gloucestershire – The land taken up by open space accounts for a total area of 2,166 ha as follows100:  All weather, courts and greens: 30.54ha Sports pitches: 347.34 ha

<sup>96</sup> MHCLG (2014) Open space, sports and recreation facilities, public rights of way and local green space. Available: https://www.gov.uk/guidance/open-space-sports-and-recreationfacilities-public-rights-of-way-and-local-green-space
97 West of England Green Infrastructure Group (2011) West of England Strategic Green Infrastructure Framework. Available:

http://www.westofengland.org/media/216918/gi%20framework%20020611.pdf

<sup>98</sup> Bath & North East Somerset (2015) Bath & North East Somerset Green Space Strategy. Available:

https://www.bathnes.gov.uk/sites/default/files/banes green space strategy v10 0.pdf <sup>99</sup> Bristol City Council (2008) *Bristol's Parks and Green Space Strategy*. Available:

https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/34780/Parks%20and%20Green%20Space%20Strategy%20-

<sup>%20</sup>adopted%20Feb%202008 0 0 0 0 0.pdf/6bb2635a-ac11-4f22-b6fd-5b708b329940

<sup>100</sup> South Gloucestershire (2019) 2019 AMR Report and Supporting Appendices. Available: https://beta.southglos.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/AMR-2019.pdf



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	Explanatory Text and anticipated fut	ura france:	<ul> <li>Children and young people: 17.84 ha</li> <li>Allotments: 39.91 ha</li> <li>Natural/semi-natural areas: 1335.17 ha</li> <li>Informal recreation: 395.81 ha</li> </ul>
	Open space, which includes all open space, development, linear corridors and coun ecological value and contribute to greet	pace of public value, can take many form try parks. It can provide health and recre	ns, from formal sports pitches to open areas within a eation benefits to people living and working nearby; have an ortant part of the landscape and setting of built development,
	<ul> <li>providing new, good quality greenspace for active travel</li> <li>improving, maintaining and pro</li> <li>increasing green infrastructure</li> <li>improving transport links, pathway</li> <li>greenspace for active travel</li> <li>Without a co-ordinated strategic app</li> </ul>	within public spaces and promoting heal ways and other means of access to green broach to development and infrastructiont, which could fragment existing net	Ithy streets Inspace, and providing imaginative routes linking areas of Eure, there is increased potential for planning decisions works of open space thereby reducing connectivity.
Existing and Consented Jrban Areas	N/A	N/A	The main settlements in the local authority areas of the WECA Region are set out below.  • The main settlement in Bath and North East Somerset are (Cities) Bath City, (Towns) Keynsham, Midsomer Norton, Radstock, (Local centres) Westfield Paulton,

<sup>101</sup> MHCLG (2014) Open space, sports and recreation facilities, public rights of way and local green space. Available: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/open-space-sports-and-recreation-facilities-public-rights-of-way-and-local-green-space">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/open-space-sports-and-recreation-facilities-public-rights-of-way-and-local-green-space</a>
Public Health England (2020) Improving access to greenspace — A new review for 2020. Available:

<a href="https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/904439/Improving\_access\_to\_greenspace\_2020\_review.pdf">https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/904439/Improving\_access\_to\_greenspace\_2020\_review.pdf</a>



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		Peasedown St. John, Timsbury, Bathampton, Batheaston, Chew Magna, Saltford and Whitchurch.
		The majority of the development over the current plan period from 2011 to 2029 is to be provided at Bath (7,020 homes and 6,950 jobs), Keynsham (2,150 homes and 1,600 jobs) and in the Somer Valley (2,470 homes and 900 jobs). Strategic sites for development have been allocated at Bath and Keynsham as well as at Whitchurch (for 200 homes). 103
		The majority of the Bristol authority area is developed and forms part of the Bristol urban area. A number of Town Centres have been identified in the Hierarchy of Centres for the authority area. These are Bedminster, Clifton, Fishponds, Gloucester Road, Henleaze, Shirehampton, St George (Church Road), Two Mile Hill Road (part of Kingswood town centre in South Gloucestershire), Wells Road/Broadwalk (Knowle), Westbury-on-Trym and Whiteladies Road. Numerous District Centres and Local Centres sit below this tier of centres.

<sup>103</sup> Bath and North East Somerset Council (2017) Core Strategy and Placemaking Plan: District-wide Strategy and Policies Available: <a href="https://www.bathnes.gov.uk/sites/default/files/sitedocuments/Planning-and-Building-Control/Planning-Policy/Placemaking-Plan/cs\_pmp\_vol\_1\_district-wide.pdf#page=35">https://www.bathnes.gov.uk/sites/default/files/sitedocuments/Planning-and-Building-Control/Planning-Policy/Placemaking-Plan/cs\_pmp\_vol\_1\_district-wide.pdf#page=35</a>



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local	(Sub-WECA Region)
		•	Many of the 30,600 new homes to be delivered in Bristol between 2006 and 2026 are to be provided through regeneration considering its more developed nature. This is to include 8,000 homes in South Bristol (focused at Knowle West and Hengrove Park), 7,400 homes in the City Centre, 2,000 homes in the Inner Arc and 3,000 homes in the Northern Arc <sup>104</sup> .
		•	The settlements in South Gloucestershire are (Town Centres) Bradley Stoke, Emersons Green, Kingswood, (Market Towns) Thornbury, Yate, Chipping Sodbury, (Service Centres) Downend, Filton, Hanham and Staple Hill.
		•	In South Gloucestershire much of the required development between 2013 and 2027 is to be provided in the Bristol North Fringe/East Fringe urban areas. This is to involve the delivery of 2,400 dwellings/14ha of employment land at Charlton Hayes and 5,700 homes/50 ha of employment uses and associated uses at a separate site between Charlton Hayes and the A38. Furthermore, to the West of the M32/East of Harry Stoke 2,600 dwellings

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>104</sup> Bristol City Council (2011) Bristol Development Framework Core Strategy. Available: <a href="https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/34540/Core%20Strategy%20WEB%20PDF%20(low%20res%20with%20links">https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/34540/Core%20Strategy%20WEB%20PDF%20(low%20res%20with%20links)</a> 0.pdf/f350d129-d39c-4d48-9451-1f84713a0ed8



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		are planned and an additional 2,000 dwellings are planned east of Harry Stoke extending to the A4174 Avon Ring Road. In the East Fringe, a major mixed-use development at Emersons Green East comprising 2,400 dwellings and a science park and employment land is also allocated 105.
		It should be noted that these allocations are presently in varying states of completion.

#### **Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

The WECA Region is expected to accommodate substantial amounts of development in the coming years as planned for in each of the local authority areas' adopted plans. The delivery of this development will allow for cross boundary benefits to be achieved in terms of meeting local housing requirements and limiting residents' journey times to service and facilities and jobs considering the strong cross boundary relationships which already exist. Without a strategic approach to the delivery of future development in the WECA Region there is likely to be reduced potential to build on the benefits of existing cross boundary relationships in the plan area.

# **Water Quality and Resources**

	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
Water Framework Directive (WFD)	As of 2018, in England, the quality status of water bodies assessed under the WFD were 106:  Lakes:  High – 0% Good – 16%	In line with the WFD, River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs) are relevant for the WECA Region and the status of waterbodies. Local government is involved in regulating, operating, influencing and undertaking projects in the river basin district (RBD) of the associated RBMP.	N/A

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>105</sup> South Gloucestershire (2013) Core Strategy. Available: <a href="https://beta.southglos.gov.uk/core-strategy-2006-2027/">https://beta.southglos.gov.uk/core-strategy-2006-2027/</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>106</sup> Joint Nature Conservation Committee (2019) *UK Biodiversity Indicators* 2019 – *B7. Surface water status*. Available: <a href="http://data.jncc.gov.uk/data/b6dbbc22-235a-4664-8192-3a178d32ffde/UKBI2019-F-B7.pdf">http://data.jncc.gov.uk/data/b6dbbc22-235a-4664-8192-3a178d32ffde/UKBI2019-F-B7.pdf</a>



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
<ul> <li>Moderate – 71%</li> <li>Poor – 11%</li> <li>Bad – 1%</li> <li>Rivers and Canals:</li> </ul>	The WECA Region is located within the Severn RBD <sup>107108</sup> . As of 2015, the status of surface and groundwater water bodies in the RBD is as follows:	
<ul> <li>High – 0%</li> <li>Good – 15%</li> <li>Moderate – 62%</li> </ul>	Surface Waters (including lakes, coastal, estuarine and rivers, canals and surface water transfers) totalling 755:	
<ul> <li>Poor – 19%</li> <li>Bad – 3%</li> <li>Estuaries and Coastal:</li> <li>High – 1%</li> <li>Good – 28%</li> <li>Moderate – 65%</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>High – 0% (0)</li> <li>Good – 20% (151)</li> <li>Moderate – 61% (462)</li> <li>Poor – 18% (134)</li> <li>Bad – 1% (8)</li> <li>Groundwaters (Chemical Status) totalling 42:</li> <li>Good – 27</li> </ul>	
<ul><li>Poor – 2%</li><li>Bad – 4%</li></ul>	• Poor – 15	
Explanatory Text and anticipated for	iture trenas:	

The EU WFD is transposed into UK law through the following regulations: The Water Environment (WFD) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017 for England and Wales; the Water Environment and Water Services (Scotland) Act 2003 (WEWS Act) and The Water Environment (WFD) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2003) for Northern Ireland.

The purpose of the Directive is to establish a framework for the protection of inland surface waters (rivers and lakes), transitional waters (estuaries), coastal waters and groundwater. Groundwater is an important natural resource that supports river flows as well as ecological diversity in rivers, lakes and wetlands. It is also available for use, across the United Kingdom, for water supply by abstraction from boreholes, wells and springs.

The number of waterbodies assessed each year varies and has decreased from 10,761 in 2009 to 9,300 in 2018. There was a small decrease in the overall number of water bodies awarded high or good surface water status between 2009 and 2018. In 2018, 35% of

\_

<sup>107</sup> DEFRA and Environment Agency (2015) Water for life and livelihoods – Part 1: Severn river basin district River basin management plan. Available:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/718336/Severn\_RBD\_Part\_1\_river\_basin\_management\_plan.pd

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>108</sup> DEFRA and Environment Agency (2015) *Water for life and livelihoods – Part 1: South West river basin district River basin management plan.* Available: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/718339/South\_West\_RBD\_Part\_1\_river\_basin\_management\_plan.pdf



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	surface water bodies assessed under the WFD in the UK were in high or good status. This reflects very little change from 36% of surface water bodies assessed in 2009 and 37% in 2013 <sup>109</sup> .		
	The Severn RBD <sup>110</sup> indicates that only 20% of its overall number of surface water bodies are at good or better overall status. This is predicted to increase to 27% by 2021, although this would still remain as a moderately lower percentage than the national average of 35%.		
	RBMPs are prepared in line with the WFD to protect and improve the quality of our water environment. The RBMPs support the government's framework for the 25-year environment plan and will allow local communities to find more cost-effective ways to take action to further improve our water environment <sup>111</sup> .		
	As with most water bodies in England, there are a range of significant water management issues manifested in the Severn RBD, with pollution from towns, cities and transport noted as being an issue for 12% of water bodies in this RBD. This includes Rainwater draining from roofs, roads and pavements carries pollutants, including grit, bacteria, oils, metals, vehicle emissions, detergent and road salt drains surface water, including estuaries and coastal waters. Many homes and workplaces have 'misconnected' drains, meaning that dirty water often enters surface waters and groundwater rather than foul sewer drains.		
	New development can also result in increased discharge of waste water and this is noted as affecting 29% of water bodies in the RBD, with population growth recognised as putting increased pressure on the sewer network. The new development may also result in physical modifications to water bodies – an issue affecting 27% of water bodies in this RBD		
	Without a coordinated approach to development and infrastructure there is increased potential for pollution to result at water bodies in the WECA Region.		
Drinking Water Safeguard Zones Source Protection Areas	Drink Water Safeguard Zones (DWSZs) are designated in England for any raw water sources that are 'at risk' of deterioration which would result in the need for additional treatment. These zones are areas where the land use is causing pollution of the raw water. Similarly, parts of the country at which there is increased risk of contamination to groundwater supplied from activities which	Only a relatively small part of south west Bath and North East Somerset falls within a DWSZ.  Parts of the WECA Region to the east of Bath as well as portions of eastern South Gloucestershire fall within SPZs.	N/A

Joint Nature Conservation Committee (2019) Surface Water Status – Datasheet. Available: <a href="http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/docs/UKBI2015">http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/docs/UKBI2015</a> DS B7 Final2.xlsx

DEFRA and Environment Agency (2015) Water for life and livelihoods – Part 1: Severn river basin district River basin management plan. Available:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/718336/Severn\_RBD\_Part\_1\_river\_basin\_management\_plan.pd

<sup>111</sup> DEFRA and Environment Agency (2019) River basin management plans: 2015. Available: https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/river-basin-management-plans-2015



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	might cause pollution are covered by Source Protection Zones (SPZs).		
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:  DWSZs are designated by the Environment Agency for areas in which action is needed to address pollution so that extra treatment of raw water can be avoided. Furthermore, groundwater provides around a third of drinking water in England and maintains the flow in many of t waterbodies in the country. SPZs are also designated by the Environment Agency. These designations cover groundwater sources such wells, boreholes and springs which are used for public drinking water supply.  Without a coordinated approach to development and infrastructure there is increased potential for pollution to occur in areas where there is a risk of contamination of drinking water resulting.		
			England and maintains the flow in many of the
			ootential for pollution to occur in areas
	The location of Drinking Water Safeguard Zone	es and Source Protection Zones within the WEC	CA region are shown on <b>Figure D-13</b> .

### **Resources and Waste**

	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
Landfill Sites	In the UK, landfill tax is one of the key drivers to divert waste from landfill to ensure that the 2020 target of no more than 10.161 million tonnes of biodegradable municipal waste (BMA) to landfill and the 2035 target of no more than 10% of municipal waste to landfill <sup>112</sup> .  UK BMW sent to landfill has fallen from approximately 7.4 million tonnes in 2017 (21% of the baseline 1995 value) to around	The majority of the WECA Region's waste is principally exported to the neighbouring counties of Gloucestershire, Wiltshire and Somerset. Historically some of the WECA Region's waste has travelled by train to landfill sites located in Buckinghamshire <sup>114</sup> . In the South West 499,000 tonnes of waste (19.3% of total waste collected by local authorities) went to landfill in 2018/19. This figure is higher than the average of 10.8%	In Gloucestershire there are three non-hazardous landfill sites and one hazardous landfill site. Additionally, there are also 19 inert landfill/restoration sites receiving construction and development waste <sup>116</sup> .

Defra (2020) Waste Management Plan for England. Available: <a href="https://consult.defra.gov.uk/waste-and-recycling/waste-management-plan-for-england/supporting\_documents/Waste%20Management%20Plan%20for%20England.pdf">https://consult.defra.gov.uk/waste-and-recycling/waste-management-plan-for-england/supporting\_documents/Waste%20Management%20Plan%20for%20England.pdf</a>

114 West of England Partnership (2011) Joint Waste Core Strategy. Available: <a href="https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/34556/Joint+waste+core+strategy/4cfa4a3a-49e9-4f2f-">https://consult.defra.gov.uk/waste-and-recycling/waste-management-plan-for-england/supporting\_documents/Waste%20Management%20Plan%20for%20England.pdf</a>

114 West of England Partnership (2011) Joint Waste Core Strategy. Available: <a href="https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/34556/Joint+waste+core+strategy/4cfa4a3a-49e9-4f2f-">https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/34556/Joint+waste+core+strategy/4cfa4a3a-49e9-4f2f-</a>

5200286 | 3 | November 2020 Atkins | WECA IIA SDS Scoping Report Appendices v3

Page 87 of 143

ad4a-308fe7a4755d

116 Gloucestershire County Council (2012) Waste Core Strategy. Available: https://www.gloucestershire.gov.uk/media/14056/adopted\_wcs\_211112-53886.pdf



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)		
	7.2 million tonnes in 2018 (20% of the baseline 1995 value). The UK is therefore still on track to meet the EU target to restrict BMW landfilled to 35% of the 1995 baseline by 2020 <sup>113</sup> .	for England and the highest of the regions reporting in the country <sup>115</sup> .			
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nticipated future trends:			
	of waste by 2020. It is unlikely that providing n	has fallen in recent years and it is expected that ew development in the WECA Region will great ne decisions of residents in the plan area (for ex	tly influence the proportion of waste sent to		
Waste Facilities	In 2013/14 there were 697 Household Recycling Centres (HRCs) located in England, with an average catchment radius of 4.8 miles and approximately 32,281 households per site. This shows the current average provision in terms of catchment radii was broadly in line with the National Assessment of Civic Amenity Sites recommendations of a maximum catchment radii of three miles in urban areas and seven miles in rural areas <sup>117</sup> .	Through the West of England Joint Core Waste Strategy (JWCS), household black bag waste is diverted from landfill to the Earth's Mechanical and Biological Treatment plant in Avonmouth, where material can be recovered from recycling and composting, with the remainder of the WECA Region's waste being used as fuel to generate electricity <sup>118</sup> . Additionally, through the JWCS, an additional two potential residual waste facility sites in Bath and North East Somerset have been allocated to deal with waste in the WECA Region. Sites have also	In Gloucestershire there are six HRCs with a total capacity of 66,299 tonnes per year, alongside five commercial-scale composting facilities with a total permitted capacity of 149,000 tonnes per year. There are also 29 permanent inert waste recycling and recovery facilities <sup>119</sup> .  Bristol currently has two HRCs, located at St Phillips and Avonmouth, whilst Bath and North East Somerset operate three.  Currently Bath and North East Somerset rely on waste disposal and treatment facilities outside of the local authority area, sending		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>113</sup> Defra (2020) *UK Statistics on Waste*. Available:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/918270/UK\_Statistics\_on\_Waste\_statistical\_notice\_March\_2020\_accessible\_FINA\_L\_updated\_size\_12.pdf

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>115</sup> Defra (2019) Statistics on waste managed by local authorities in England in 2018/19. Available:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/918853/201819\_Stats\_Notice\_FINAL\_accessible.pdf

<sup>117</sup> Waste and Resources Action Programme (2018) *Household Waste and Recycling Centre Guide*. Available: https://www.wrap.org.uk/sites/files/wrap/HWRC Guidance 2018 4.pdf

<sup>118</sup> West of England Partnership (2011) Joint Waste Core Strategy. Available: https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/34556/Joint+waste+core+strategy/4cfa4a3a-49e9-4f2f-ad4a-308fe7a4755d

<sup>119</sup> Gloucestershire County Council (2012) Waste Core Strategy. Available: https://www.gloucestershire.gov.uk/media/14056/adopted\_wcs\_211112-53886.pdf



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		been allocated in Bristol, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire.	residual waste to the New Earth Mechanical and Biological Treatment facility in Avonmouth <sup>120</sup> .
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre		
	The provision of waste facilities in the WECA Fremit of the West of England Joint Core Waste	Region is outside of the scope of the Spatial Dee Strategy.	evelopment Strategy, instead falling under the
Energy / Fuel Use	Fuel used for electricity generation totalled 59.9 Million tonnes of oil equivalent (Mtoe) in 2019. This was a decrease of 2.6%	N/A	The installed capacity (MW) at local authority level for renewable electricity generation is as follows: <sup>122</sup>
	compared to 2018 and the lowest value in more than twenty years <sup>121</sup> . This partly reflects the lower electricity generation in		Bath and North East Somerset (71,743 est. households):
	2019 as well as the shift in the generation mix to renewable alternatives.		<ul><li>2017 – 21.1</li><li>2018 – 21.4</li></ul>
	The share of generation from fossil fuels fell		• 2019 – 21.7
	to 43.1% in 2019, with a record low share for coal of just 2.1% of generation. Renewables'		Bristol (178,195 est. households):
	share of generation reached a record high in 2019 at 37.1%. This is the first time they have accounted for more than one third of total generation. This was driven by increased capacity, up 6.7% in 2019 (derated to account for intermittency).		• 2017 – 86.7
			• 2018 – 87.5
			• 2019 – 90.5
			South Gloucestershire (108,281 est. households):
	Renewable generation in 2019 totalled 121 TWh, just 19 TWh lower than the total		• 2017 – 172.2
	generation from fossil fuels.		• 2018 – 172.6
			2019 – 173.1

West of England Partnership (2011) *Joint Waste Core Strategy*. Available: <a href="https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/34556/Joint+waste+core+strategy/4cfa4a3a-49e9-4f2f-ad4a-308fe7a4755d">https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/34556/Joint+waste+core+strategy/4cfa4a3a-49e9-4f2f-ad4a-308fe7a4755d</a>

121 DBEIS (2020) *DUKES 2020 Chapter 5: Electricity*. Available: <a href="https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/904805/DUKES\_2020\_Chapter\_5.pdf">https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/904805/DUKES\_2020\_Chapter\_5.pdf</a>

122 DBEIS (2020) *Regional Renewable Statistics*. Available: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/regional-renewable-statistics">https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/regional-renewable-statistics</a>



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nds:	
		generated or imported as needed. In recent yeard increased in number. The total electricity demation by end users 123.	
	The main driver for the decrease shift in generation of coal and gas was an increase in the carbon price floor in April 2015, from £9 per tonne of CO2 to £18 per tonne of CO2. Since coal generation produces more than double the amount of carbon dioxide per GWh of electricity supplied than gas, this made generation from coal more expensive than gas.		
	The decline in fossil fuel generation was made possible by the substantial growth in renewable generation and this trend continued in 2019. Low carbon generation consists of renewable and nuclear generation and the rise in renewables share of generation also drove an increase in the share of generation from low carbon sources. Increases in installed capacity for renewables rose in all three of the local authority areas in the WECA Region between 2017 and 2019.		
		octure may provide opportunities for the inco	
Aggregates / Construction Materials	Construction output is expected to fall by 24.4% in 2020, due to the impact of Covid-19. It will then grow by 13.9% in 2021 and 8.6% in 2022 to around the level seen in 2016 <sup>124</sup> . Subsequently, the supply of aggregates and construction materials will coincide with these impacts resulting from the pandemic.	The main element of aggregates production in the West of England (WoE) is primary crushed rock from quarries in North Somerset and South Gloucestershire (South Gloucestershire), with much smaller contributions from marine dredged sand and gravel from the Bristol Channel, landed at Avonmouth, and from recycled aggregate	N/A

DBEIS (2020) DUKES 2020 Chapter 5: Electricity. Available:
https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/904805/DUKES\_2020\_Chapter\_5.pdf

124 Experian (2020) UK Construction Forecast - Summer 2020. Available: https://www.experian.co.uk/assets/economics/samples/uk-construction-forecast-sample.pdf

126 WoECA (2018) 2008-2017 West of England Local Aggregates Assessment. Available:
https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/239443/Local+Aggregates+Assessment/546f43d9-5dd8-4020-9969-1fe223e9d13a



National (UK & England)
recession of 2008 to 2009 and have dropped recently due to the Covid-19 pandemic <sup>125</sup> . In contrast, after the 2008 to 2009 recession, seasonally adjusted sales of ready-mixed concrete had been recovering steadily since quarter-2 2012, until the recent drop due to the Covid-19 pandemic. Concrete block deliveries also declined during the recession of 2008 to 2009. The general trend has been one of growth since 2013, until the recent drop due to the Covid-19 pandemic.

# **Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

Aggregates are the most commonly used minerals in the UK and are essential to a modern economy. They provide the critical raw material for built development and other construction, manufacturing and the maintenance of infrastructure, through their use as concrete, mortar, finishes, roadstone, constructional fill and railway ballast.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>125</sup> DEBIS (2020) *Monthly Statistics of Building Materials and Components Commentary, September 2020.* Available: <a href="https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/924147/20-cs10\_-\_Construction\_Building\_Materials\_-\_Commentary\_September\_2020.pdf">https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/924147/20-cs10\_-\_Construction\_Building\_Materials\_-\_Commentary\_September\_2020.pdf</a>



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	There are three sources of supply of aggregates – primary, secondary and recycled. The majority of aggregate demand is met from primary sources. This involves extracting material directly from the ground and dredging from the sea floor. There are significant geographical imbalances in the occurrence of suitable natural aggregate resources and the areas where they are most needed.  The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) <sup>127</sup> paragraph 207 requires an annual Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA) to be produced by Mineral Planning Authorities (MPAs) in order to plan for a steady and adequate supply of aggregates. As has been the case in previous years, the LAA for the WECA Region has been prepared jointly by the three local authorities for WECA alongside North Somerset Council.		
	Although the demand for construction materials is expected to fall in 2020 due to the impact of Covid-19, the long-term trend is an expected increase at a national level.		
Sector Waste Statistics	The official England collected by local authorities recycling rate was 47.5% in 2018/19. The amount of waste recycled increased slightly by 0.8% from the previous reporting year with a 6.9% rise over the tenyear period starting in 2009/10. The total amount of waste collected fell from 4.192 million tonnes in 2017/18 to 4.165 million tonnes in 2018/19 <sup>128129</sup> .  As with the rest of England, the South West Region has reported trends of increasing rates of recycling in most of the last ten one-year report periods. Between the reporting periods 2009/10 and 2018/19 rates of recycling increased from 43.3% to 49.9% in the Region <sup>130</sup> .	N/A	Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire produced the highest level of collected household waste per person in 2018/19 (400.5kg). Of this, 57.8% was re-used, recycled or composed. Bristol produced the lowest level of collected household waste per person at 357.5kg but had a comparatively lower rate of recycling at 47.4%. The level of collected household waste per person in Bath and North East Somerset in 2018/19 was 372.8kg. Recycling rates in the local authority area were highest in the WECA Region at 58.7%. Bath and North East Somerset was the thirteenth most improved local authority in England in terms of increased levels of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>127</sup> MHCLG (2019) National Planning Policy Framework. Available:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/810197/NPPF\_Feb\_2019\_revised.pdf

<sup>128</sup> DEFRA (2019) Local Authority Collected Waste Management for England 2018/19. Available: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/918853/201819\_Stats\_Notice\_FINAL\_accessible.pdf

<sup>129</sup> Defra (2020) Local authority collected waste generation from April 2000 to March 2019 (England and regions) and local authority data April 2018 to March 2019. Available: https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/env18-local-authority-collected-waste-annual-results-tables <sup>130</sup> Ibid.



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		recycling which improved by 3.9% from 2017/18 to 2018/19 <sup>131</sup> .
Explanatory Text and anticipated fu	ture trends:	<u>'</u>
the achievement of a much higher 659 increase household recycling by requi collect food waste separately from all	% recycling rate for municipal waste by 203 ring all local authorities to collect a consist	ease recycling from households and businesses to support 35. The Government is introduce measures for England to tent set of dry materials from households in England, to ange for garden waste collection where necessary. Together, esources and Waste Strategy.
amount of waste produced per person average with substantial improvement	n is lower in Bristol. The rates of recycling its noted in Bath and North East Somerset	estershire performing better than Bristol, although the in the Region are higher or comparable to the national in the most recent reporting year. The potential to promote plan area and schemes which are mostly outside of the

# Communities - Population, Employment and Viability

	· opalation, Employment and viability		
	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
Population and Locations of Major Settlements	As of mid- 2019, England had an estimated population of 56,287,000. Of this approximately 43.3% were between 0-34 years old, 38.2% were between 35-64 years old and 18.4% were age 65 and over <sup>132</sup> . By 2043, it is expected that the population of England will be approximately 61,744,100; an increase of 9.7%. The proportion of those aged 65 and over is due to increase by 42.2% by 2043, the largest increase for any	As of mid-2019, the WECA Region had a population estimated at 941,752 <sup>135</sup> . It is predicted that the population of the WECA Region will increase by 17.1% between 2019 and 2043. This figure is approximately 7.7% higher than that predicted for England as a whole. The proportion of those aged 65 and over is predicted to have 29.3% increase, whilst the proportion of those aged between 0-34 and	Bristol has the highest population in the WECA Region, with an estimate of 463,377 in mid-2019. The estimate for mid-2019 showed that South Gloucestershire had an estimated population of 285,093, whilst Bath and North East Somerset had the lowest population of the WECA Region, with an estimate of 193,282.  The percentage of the Bristol population of working age (16-64) is 68.5%, that for Bath

<sup>131</sup> Ihid

<sup>132</sup> ONS – Estimates for the Population for the UK, England, Wales, Scotland and Norther Ireland: Mid-2019 – April 2020 Local Authority District Codes Edition. Available: <a href="https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationestimates/datasets/populationestimates/ortherorestimat



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
age category. Meanwhile, the proportion of those aged between 0-29 and between 30-	between 35-64 are expected to increase by 15.2% and 14.5% respectively.	& North East Somerset is 64.3%, while that for South Gloucestershire is 62.4% <sup>136</sup>
64 will increase by 2.9% and 1.9%, respectively over the same period <sup>133</sup> .		Between 2018 and 2019, the population of Bristol remained level, while that for Bath
The number of households in England is projected to increase by 1.6 million (7.1%)		and North East Somerset rose by 0.6% and that for South Gloucestershire rose by 0.9%.
over the next 10 years, from 23.2 million in 2018 to 24.8 million in 2028 <sup>134</sup> . Growth in the number of households is fastest where the household reference person (HRP) is of older age; 64% of the total growth in households is accounted for by households where the HRP is aged 75 years or over. The number of people aged 75 years and over living on their own is projected to increase by 461,000 in the 10 years to 2028.		By 2043, South Gloucestershire is predicted to have the largest increase in population of the WECA Regions, with an increase of 24.3%. Whilst Bath and North East Somerset and Bristol are predicted to increase by 15.3% and 15.0% respectively. Therefore, all local authority areas in the WECA Region are anticipated to have larger increases in population by 2043 than those predicted for England.
		In South Gloucestershire over 60% of the population live in urban developments within the North and East Fringes of Bristol. A further 19% reside within the towns of Yate/Chipping Sodbury and Thornbury, with the remaining 21% residing in rural areas where there are over 30 villages <sup>137</sup> .
		Over 50% of residents that live within Bath and North East Somerset reside within this

<sup>133</sup> ONS - Population Projections for Local Authorities, Table 2: 2018 Based Edition of this Dataset. Available:

https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationprojections/datasets/localauthoritiesinenglandtable2

134 ONS – Household projections for England: 2018-based. Available:

https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationprojections/bulletins/householdprojectionsforengland/2018based#household-typeprojections

NOMIS Local Authority Profiles https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157354/report.aspx#tabrespop

137 South Gloucestershire Council (2006) South Gloucestershire Local Plan Core Strategy: 2006 -2027. Available: <a href="https://beta.southglos.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/South-10.2021">https://beta.southglos.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/South-10.2021</a>. Gloucestershire-Core-Strategy-2006-2027.pdf



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		city of Bath <sup>138</sup> . Whilst, the city of Bristol is the major settlement within Bristol council area.
		Settlements in North Somerset to the south of Bristol also have a strong relationship with that settlement. This includes the primary town of Weston-super-Mare which accounts for approximately 40% of North Somerset's population. This property as well as Clevedon (12%) and Portishead (9%) are located on the coast with good access to the M5 towards Bristol. The other main population centre in North Somerset to the south of Bristol is Nailsea (9%), which is located on the outer edge of the Green Belt approximately seven miles from Bristol <sup>139</sup> .
Explanatory Text and anticipated future tree	ends:	
and local authorities <sup>140</sup> . These are used for please continued rise in the number of households in much variation across age groups, regions and be because of an increase in older households.	in England show an indication of the future number lanning in areas such as housing and social care in England, at a level closely in line with what was not household types. ONS project the majority of less without dependent children, particularly those impact of an ageing population on future household.	The latest household projections show a previously projected. There continues to be nousehold growth over the next 10 years will where the household reference person is aged
	t is projected to increase by 9.0% between 2018 7%. This is an estimated increase of 2,399,000 in	
increasing in line with the trend across mu	ntial population growth in the coming years, with uch of England. Development across the planelopment and neighbourhoods as well as the	area needs to be particular considerate of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>138</sup> Bath and North East Somerset Council, Population Available: <a href="https://www.bathnes.gov.uk/services/your-council-and-democracy/local-research-and-statistics/wiki/councillor-induction-key">https://www.bathnes.gov.uk/services/your-council-and-democracy/local-research-and-statistics/wiki/councillor-induction-key</a>

North Somerset Council (2017) North Somerset Council Core Strategy. Available: <a href="https://www.n-somerset.gov.uk/sites/default/files/2020-07/core%20strategy.pdf">https://www.n-somerset.gov.uk/sites/default/files/2020-07/core%20strategy.pdf</a>
140 ONS – Household projections for England: 2018-based. Available:

https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationprojections/bulletins/householdprojectionsforengland/2018based#household-type-projections



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	There will be a need to promote development which ensures the issue of isolation does not become more prevalent given the expected increase in the proportion of single person households among older people. Without a strategic approach to development it is less likely that these challenges will be comprehensively met.		
Working Age Population	As of 2019, the proportion of residents in the Great Britain of working age (16-64) was 62.5%, with similar levels reported for both males (63.1%) and females (61.8%) <sup>141</sup> . A similar percentage of residents in England were of working age (62.4%) at the same time of reporting. The breakdown between males (63.1%) and females (61.7%) in England was also very similar <sup>142</sup> .	N/A	Of the local authority areas in the WECA region, Bristol had the highest proportion of residents at working age (68.5%) in 2019 and the percentage reported was higher than the figure for the UK <sup>143</sup> . The proportion of residents of working age in Bath and North East Somerset and South Gloucestershire was 64.3% <sup>144</sup> and 62.4% <sup>145</sup>
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:  See above relating to population change.		
	Key employment areas are as noted in <b>Figure</b>	D-14.	
Unemployment	From April 2019 to March 2020, approximately 3.9% of the economically active population were unemployed in the Great Britain <sup>146</sup> . During the same period the percentage of economically active people in	N/A	The unemployment rate in each local authority area in the WECA Region since July 2017 is as follows <sup>148</sup> :  Bath and North East Somerset:
	England that were unemployed was the		Jul 2017 to Jun 2018 – 3.6%
	same as the figure reported for Great Britain <sup>147</sup> .		Jul 2018 to Jun 2019 – 2.9%
			Jul 2019 to Jun 2020 – 3.2%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>141</sup> Nomis – *Labour Market Profile: Great Britain*. Available: <a href="https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/gor/2092957698/report.aspx">https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/gor/2092957698/report.aspx</a>

https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157348/subreports/ea\_time\_series/report.aspx?c1=1946157354&c2=1946157346

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>142</sup> Nomis – *Labour Market Profile: England.* Available: <a href="https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/gor/2092957699/report.aspx">https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/gor/2092957699/report.aspx</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>143</sup> Nomis – Labour Market Profile: Bristol. Available: <a href="https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157348/report.aspx">https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157348/report.aspx</a>

<sup>144</sup> Nomis – Labour Market Profile: Bath and North East Somerset. Available: <a href="https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157346/report.aspx">https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157346/report.aspx</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>145</sup> Nomis – Labour Market Profile: South Gloucestershire. Available: <a href="https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157354/report.aspx">https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157354/report.aspx</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>146</sup> Nomis – Labour Market Profile: Great Britain. Available: <a href="https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/gor/2092957698/report.aspx">https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/gor/2092957698/report.aspx</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>147</sup> Nomis – Labour Market Profile: England. Available: <a href="https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/gor/2092957699/report.aspx">https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/gor/2092957699/report.aspx</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>148</sup> Nomis – Labour Marker Profile: All people - Economically active - Unemployed (Model Based). Available:



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		Bristol:
		Jul 2017 to Jun 2018 – 3.5%
		Jul 2018 to Jun 2019 – 3.9%
		Jul 2019 to Jun 2020 – 4.1%
		South Gloucestershire:
		Jul 2017 to Jun 2018 – 3.1%
		Jul 2018 to Jun 2019 – 3.0%
		Jul 2019 to Jun 2020 – 2.6%
		From July 2019 to June 2020 the unemployment rate in Bristol was 4.1%; slightly higher than the national average at 3.9% and considerably higher than South Gloucestershire (2.6%) and Bath and North East Somerset (3.2%). The unemployment rate in the wider South West region is 3.1%
		Whilst overall unemployment has fallen 0.5 in South Gloucestershire and 0.4% Bath an North East Somerset, Bristol has seen a contrasting 0.6% rise in unemployment in the same period. It should be noted that these trends do not show previous falling levels of unemployment since 2012 (see explanatory text).
Explanatory Text and anticipated future	trends:	1
Data from the ONS Labour Force Survey s while the unemployment rate and the level	shows the employment rate has been of redundancies have been increasin ver people temporarily away from wor	decreasing since the start of the coronavirus pandemic, g in recent periods <sup>149</sup> . Total hours worked, while still low, k. As the pandemic is ongoing, there is still some at will be present in the long-term.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>149</sup> ONS – Labour market overview, UK: October 2020. Available: <a href="https://www.ons.gov.uk/employmentandlabourmarket/peopleinwork/employmentandemployeetypes/bulletins/uklabourmarket/october2020">https://www.ons.gov.uk/employmentandlabourmarket/peopleinwork/employmentandemployeetypes/bulletins/uklabourmarket/october2020</a>



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	generally replicated throughout the other Engl	s height of 8.1% in 2012, overall unemployment ish regions including the South West, where over the unemployment rate is model-based and r	erall unemployment fell from 6.2% in 2012 to
		nt in the WECA Region the required developme s where highest numbers of residents can be	
Economic Activity Rates	From April 2019 to March 2020, 79.4% of the population were economically active in England. 76.5% of the economically active population were in employment, with 11.1% self-employed. Of the 20.6% of the economically inactive population in England 26.9% were students, 23% were long-term sick and 23.2% were looking after family/home <sup>150</sup> .	N/A	From April 2019 to March 2020, South Gloucestershire had the highest economically active population (85.4%) of the local authority areas in the WECA Region. This figure was considerably higher than that of England (79.1%). Whilst Bristol and Bath and North East Somerset had lower portions of their populations that were economically active than South Gloucestershire at 80.3% and 81.2% respectively, both figures were higher than those reported for England over the same time period.
			Of the 19.7% of the economically inactive population for Bristol, 30.6% were students, 36.1% were long-term sick and 15.4% were looking after family/home. For Bath and North East Somerset, 40.1% of the economically inactive population was attributed to students, the highest of the WECA region and higher than the figure for England. A further 18.7% were attributed to looking after family/home and 13.9% were long-term sick. Of the 14.6% economically inactive South Gloucestershire population, 27.4% were students, 16.6% were long-term

Nomis – Labour Marker Profile: All people - Economically active – Time series. Available: <a href="https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157348/subreports/ea\_time\_series/report.aspx?c1=2013265929&c2=2092957699">https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157348/subreports/ea\_time\_series/report.aspx?c1=2013265929&c2=2092957699</a>



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)	
			sick and 13.7% were looking after family/home.	
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:			
	reported to be economically inactive, this incluand Bath and North East Somerset particularly economic activity among the local population attainment. Without a strategic approach to	as demonstrated higher levels of economic activity than the national average in recent years. Of those who were mically inactive, this included a higher percentage of students than the national average, with the percentage for Bristo East Somerset particularly high. Development in the region should aim to build on the relatively high rates of mong the local population as well the relatively high proportion of students which indicates high educational a strategic approach to development and infrastructure in the WECA Region, it may prove more difficult to conomic investment and to build on level of economic activity presently demonstrated in the region.		
Deprivation	The English Indices of Deprivation measure relative levels of deprivation in 32,844 small areas or neighbourhoods, called Lower-layer Super Output Areas, in England <sup>151</sup> .	N/A	With Rank 1 being most deprived, out of the 317 local authorities in England, Bath and North Somerset ranks 274th most deprived, Bristol ranks 82nd and South Gloucestershire	
	Overall, 88 per cent of neighbourhoods that are in the most deprived decile according to the Index of Multiple Deprivation 2019 (IMD2019) were also the most deprived according to the IMD2015.		ranks 267th152. Of the seven deprivation domains that make up IMD2019, the local authority areas in the WECA Region rank as follows for 'Income' and 'Employment':	
	Deprivation is dispersed across England. 61		Bath and North Somerset:	
	per cent of local authority districts contain at least one of the most deprived		Income – 241 <sup>th</sup>	
	neighbourhoods in England.		Employment – 247 <sup>th</sup>	
	Middlesbrough, Liverpool, Knowsley, Kingston upon Hull and Manchester are the local authorities with the highest proportions of neighbourhoods among the most deprived		Bristol: Income – 113th	
	or neighbourhoods among the most deprived		Employment – 137 <sup>th</sup>	

<sup>151</sup> MHCLG (2019) The English Indices of Deprivation 2019 (IoD2019) Available:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/835115/IoD2019\_Statistical\_Release.pdf

152 MHCLG (2019) IoD2019 Interactive Dashboard – Local Authority Focus. Available:

https://app.powerbi.com/view?r=eyJrljoiOTdjYzlyNTMtMTcxNi00YmQ2LWI1YzgtMTUyYzMxOWQ3NzQ2liwidCl6ImJmMzQ2ODEwLTljN2QtNDNkZS1hODcyLTI0YTJIZjM5OTVhOC <u>J9</u>



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
in England. This is largely unchanged from the IMD2015.		South Gloucestershire: Income – 255 <sup>th</sup> Employment – 249 <sup>th</sup>
The Indices of Deprivation 2019 <sup>153</sup> provide a s Areas) across England, based on seven different Income Deprivation	set of relative measures of deprivation for small rent domains of deprivation:	geographical areas (Lower-layer Super Output
<ul> <li>Employment Deprivation</li> <li>Education, Skills and Training</li> <li>Health Deprivation and Disability</li> </ul>	'	
<ul> <li>Crime</li> <li>Barriers to Housing and Servi</li> <li>Living Environment Deprivation</li> </ul>	ices	
Each of these domains is based on a basket of point available. A range of summary measures Local Authorities, Local Enterprise Partnership	of indicators. As far as is possible, each indicato s are available for higher-level geographies includes, and Clinical Commissioning Groups. These such seven domains and the supplementary indic	uding Local Authority Districts and upper tier summary measures are produced for the
among the most deprived in England, these ar	Region (and most notably Bath and North East S reas contain pockets of deprivation. Without elopment and infrastructure which can impro	the strategic approach to development in
 The Index of Multiple Deprivation for the WEC  The Nominal Gross Value Added (GVA) per filled job (£) for the United Kingdom	A Region is provided in <b>Figure D-15</b> .	The Nominal GVA per filled job (£) for each local authority in the WECA Region

<sup>153</sup> MHCLG (2019) *The English Indices of Deprivation 2019*. Available: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/833951/loD2019\_Technical\_Report.pdf



(including the off-shore contribution to GVA that cannot be assigned to any region) between 2016 and 2018 was reported as follows:		(including the off-shore contribution to GVA that cannot be assigned to any region) between 2016 and 2018 was reported as
	1	follows:
• 2016 - £53,788		Bath and North East Somerset:
• 2017 - £55,347		2016 - £41,303
· ·		2017 - £41,961
volume measures, was estimated to have		2018 - £42,443
increased by 1.9% in 2017. Between 2016 and 2017, England increased by 2.0%, the highest increase of the four countries in the		Bristol:
		2016 - £47,640
UK <sup>154</sup> .		2017 - £49,362
		2018 £50,398
		South Gloucestershire:
		2016 - £69,223
		2017 - £71,028
		2018 - £72,618
_	• 2018 - £56,387  Latest figures show that UK GVA, in chained volume measures, was estimated to have increased by 1.9% in 2017. Between 2016 and 2017, England increased by 2.0%, the highest increase of the four countries in the UK <sup>154</sup> .	• 2018 - £56,387  Latest figures show that UK GVA, in chained volume measures, was estimated to have increased by 1.9% in 2017. Between 2016 and 2017, England increased by 2.0%, the highest increase of the four countries in the

GVA is a measure of the increase in the value of the economy due to the production of goods and services. The measure can be a useful way of comparing regions of different size, however, comparisons can be affected by commuting flows into or out of the region.

Of the local authority areas in the WECA Region, South Gloucestershire reported the highest Nominal GVA per filled job. This was the only local authority area in the region to report a Nominal GVA per filled job higher than the national figure. **Development and infrastructure should be planned so that increases in value of the economy can be of benefit to all. Without a strategic approach to development and infrastructure to support future economic growth it is likely that some opportunities to secure this aim may not be realised.** 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>154</sup> ONS – Regional economic activity by gross value added (balanced), UK: 1998 to 2017. Available: <a href="https://www.ons.gov.uk/economy/grossvalueaddedgva/bulletins/regionalgrossvalueaddeddbalanceduk/1998to2017#england-was-the-fastest-growing-country-in-the-uk-in-2017">https://www.ons.gov.uk/economy/grossvalueaddedgva/bulletins/regionalgrossvalueaddeddbalanceduk/1998to2017#england-was-the-fastest-growing-country-in-the-uk-in-2017</a>



# **Communities - Supporting Infrastructure**

	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
Location of Strategic Rail Links	The railway network in Great Britain comprises 2,566 stations, set across 15,847km of tracks of which 38.0% is electrified. Train usage was reported to be up by 3.0% in 2018/19 compared to the previous year. Satisfaction with the services offered was also up by 3 percentage points in spring 2019 compared to spring 2018. The trips per person in 2018 showed an increase of 64.0% compared to 2002, whereas the figures for bus travel (25.0%), car travel (11.0%) and walking (4.0%) all fell <sup>155</sup> .	The WECA Region has extensive rail links, offering access to London, South West, South Wales and the Midlands. Key stations in the region include Bristol Temple Meads and Bristol Parkway from which London can be accessed to the east, as well as Wales to the west and Exeter and Cornwall to the south west. The City of Bristol also benefits from a small number of stations which serve its various neighbourhoods including Bedminster, Parsons Street, Stapleton Road, Montpellier, Redland, Clifton Down and Sea Mills. Bath Spa is the main station in the City of Bath and services from here to the mainline towards London are available via Swindon. Bath suffers particularly from the sub-region's poor internal transport links. Although Keynsham has a railway station, during the day fast services to Bristol and Bath do not stop and the links from the railway station to the High Street are poor. 156	N/A
		To improve connectivity in the region, the latest WECA Joint Local Transport Plan <sup>157</sup> is proposing a transformative mass transit system which has the potential to shape the scale and pattern of employment and housing growth. A mass transit network	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>155</sup> Department for Transport (2019) *Rail Factsheet.* Available: <a href="https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/851082/rail-factsheet-2019.pdf">https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/851082/rail-factsheet-2019.pdf</a>

<sup>156</sup> WECA (2020) Joint Local Transport Plan 4. Available: <a href="https://s3-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com/travelwest/wp-content/uploads/2020/04/Adopted-Joint-Local-Transport-Plan-4.pdf">https://s3-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com/travelwest/wp-content/uploads/2020/04/Adopted-Joint-Local-Transport-Plan-4.pdf</a>
157 WECA (2020) Joint Local Transport Plan 4. Available: <a href="https://s3-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com/travelwest/wp-content/uploads/2020/04/Adopted-Joint-Local-Transport-Plan-4.pdf">https://s3-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com/travelwest/wp-content/uploads/2020/04/Adopted-Joint-Local-Transport-Plan-4.pdf</a>



National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	could dramatically improve journey times across the Bristol and Bath urban areas, achieving reliable 15-20 minute connections between Bristol city centre and the urban fringes and Bristol Airport; and Bath gaining easier and faster movement in and around the city.	
	Outline plans to redevelop Bristol Temple Meads station as a regional interchange include new northern and eastern entrances, new internal passenger circulation routes, additional platform capacity, new transport interchange and expanded cycle parking. The station has over 11 million passengers passing through each year, with usage anticipated to reach 22 million by 2030.	
Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nds:	
of transport offers a more limited contribution t reported to have fallen by 10.3% compared to	tain has increased in recent years while reliance to climate change compared to private car use a the previous reporting year. 158 The impacts of Coto some degree given that data is still emerging. long term.	and in 2018/19 emissions per passenger were Covid-19 on rail use (and other modes of public
its viability, while encouraging use by resid	re in the plan area provides an opportunity to dents. Providing development and infrastructing the need to ensure a highly connected rai	ture without a taking strategic approach is
Key transport infrastructure is shown in Fig	gure D-16	
The SRN is 4,300 miles long in England and makes up 2.4% of the surfaced road network., with more than 30% of all road	The WECA Region is well served by the M4 and M5 motorways, allowing access to London, Birmingham and Cardiff. However,	N/A

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>158</sup> Department for Transport (2019) *Rail Factsheet*. Available: <a href="https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/851082/rail-factsheet-2019.pdf">https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/851082/rail-factsheet-2019.pdf</a>



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
Location of Strategic Road Network (SRN)	journeys and more than 65% of road freight journeys using the SRN <sup>159</sup> .	it should be noted that for Bath and North East Somerset there is no direct link to the motorway network <sup>160</sup> .	
Network (OKN)		The Metrobus Service covers parts of the Bristol and South Gloucestershire local authority areas as well as running into North Somerset to the south. The M1 Service currently runs from Cribbs Causeway to Hengrove Park while the M2 and M3 Services run from Long Ashton and Emersons Green to Bristol City Centre respectively <sup>161</sup> .	
		The following improvements to the SRN are in early planning and formulation with Highways England <sup>162</sup> :	
		M5 Junction 19 –	
		Enhancing access between the SRN and the Royal Portbury Dock, Portishead, Portbury and Pill	
		<ul> <li>New M4 Junction 18a and associated improvements to the A4174 Ring Road, and a new M5 Junction 21a and associated link road to the A38 –</li> </ul>	

https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/cm201314/cmselect/cmtran/850/850.pdf#:~:text=The%20Strategic%20Road%20Network%20%28SRN%29%20is%20a%20crucial,in%20Government%20policy%20over%20the%20past%20two%20decades

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>160</sup> WECA (2020) Joint Local Transport Plan 4. Available: <a href="https://s3-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com/travelwest/wp-content/uploads/2020/04/Adopted-Joint-Local-Transport-Plan-4.pdf">https://s3-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com/travelwest/wp-content/uploads/2020/04/Adopted-Joint-Local-Transport-Plan-4.pdf</a>.

161 Bristol City Council (2019) *Metrobus Network Map*. Available: <a href="https://s3-eu-west-2.amazonaws.com/metrobus/wp-content/uploads/2019/01/09085142/metrobus-network-map-m1-m2-m3-m3x-9-Jan-2019.png">https://s3-eu-west-2.amazonaws.com/metrobus/wp-content/uploads/2019/01/09085142/metrobus-network-map-m1-m2-m3-m3x-9-Jan-2019.png</a>

<sup>162</sup> WECA (2020) Joint Local Transport Plan 4. Available: <a href="https://s3-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com/travelwest/wp-content/uploads/2020/04/Adopted-Joint-Local-Transport-Plan-4.pdf">https://s3-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com/travelwest/wp-content/uploads/2020/04/Adopted-Joint-Local-Transport-Plan-4.pdf</a>



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		To serve Weston-super- Mare, Bristol Airport, and tackle congestion problems in the north-east fringe of Bristol and help businesses operate more effectively.	
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nds:	
	The SRN is a crucial part of the national transport system, with Department for Transport predicting traffic by 2040. The SRN in England consists of motorways and the most significant A-roads. It is managed by the executive agency of the Department for Transport. This network is a crucial part of England's infrastructure businesses <sup>163</sup> .		anaged by the Highways Agency, which is an
	area to help limit congestion and support e as the Metrobus. Providing development ar	re in the plan area provides an opportunity to conomic growth, but also to support the vialed infrastructure without a taking strategic annected SRN and public transport network for	bility of public transport networks support pproach is less likely to achieve these aims
	Key transport infrastructure is shown in Fig.	gure D-16	
Location of Airports	There are 40 airports across the UK. The UK currently has the biggest international aviation network in Europe and is the third largest in the world. The UK has direct connections to over 370 destination and more than 100 countries <sup>164</sup> .	Bristol International Airport is the largest airport serving the WECA Region. The airport lies just outside of the Bristol City in North Somerset but is served by a dedicated bus service from the city. The following terminal passenger numbers observed in each year as follows <sup>165</sup> :	N/A
		<ul> <li>2017 - 7,669,000 (2.8% of all UK passengers)</li> </ul>	

<sup>163</sup> House of Commons (2014) Better Roads: Improving England's Strategic Road Network. Available:
https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/cm201314/cmselect/cmtran/850/850.pdf#:~:text=The%20Strategic%20Road%20Network%20%28SRN%29%20is%20a%20crucial,in%20Govern
ment%20policy%20over%20the%20past%20two%20decades

164 HM Government (2018) Aviation 2050: The Future of UK Aviation. Available:
https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/769695/aviation-2050-web.pdf

165 Civil Aviation Authority (2020) UK airport data – 2020. Available: https://www.caa.co.uk/Data-and-analysis/UK-aviation-market/Airports/Datasets/UK-airport-data/



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		<ul> <li>2018 - 8,246,000 (2.9% of all UK passengers)</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>2019 - 8,731,000 (2.9% of all UK passengers)</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>2020 - 8,829,000 (3.0% of all UK passengers)</li> </ul>	
		South Gloucestershire is also served by Gloucestershire Airport, which had 1,464 terminal passengers in 2017 and has since had 0 recorded passengers 166. The majority of the airport's movements are by private passengers.	
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	ends:	
	this sector has been reflected by year on year Passenger number have also increased great	n the UK economy contributing at least £22 billion increases in UK passenger numbers for the sexily from Bristol Airport up to 2020. Furthermore, it oth securing investment and meeting jobs targe	ven consecutive years up to 2018 <sup>167</sup> . t is noted that growth in Bristol Airport is of
	Airport for the region. It will be important to the three local authority areas of the WECA	provides an opportunity to build on the imposonsider this role in the light of the climate A Region. Providing development without a to sustainable growth of industry supported by	emergencies that have been declared in aking strategic approach may mean that
Digital Connectivity	In the UK more properties can now access superfast broadband (as defined as download speeds of 30Mbit/s and above). In 2019, the proportion of the UK with access to superfast connections remained broadly stable from the previous year, rising by one	In the WECA Region, the areas with ultrafast broadband connectivity are mainly located in urban residential areas. Specifically, this includes most of the urban conurbation of Bristol, alongside Keynsham, western and central areas of Bath, Thornbury, eastern	N/A

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>166</sup> Civil Aviation Authority (2020) *UK airport data* – 2020. Available: <a href="https://www.caa.co.uk/Data-and-analysis/UK-aviation-market/Airports/Datasets/UK-airport-data/">https://www.caa.co.uk/Data-and-analysis/UK-aviation-market/Airports/Datasets/UK-airport-data/</a> 167 HM Government (2018) The future of UK aviation. Available: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/769696/aviation-2050-print.pdf

168 WECA Local Enterprise Partnership (2015) Strategic Economic Plan. Available: https://www.westofengland-ca.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/02/LEP225-SEP-All-Final.pdf

Page 106 of 143



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	percentage point (a total increase of around 300,000 premises) to 95% of UK premises. In 2019 Ultrafast broadband (>300Mbit/s) was reported to be available to just over half of UK properties, with the percentage of properties covered having increased from 49% to 53% from the previous year <sup>169</sup> .	Yate and Chipping Sodbury. It should be noted that there are pockets towards Bristol City Centre where only standard broadband is available. Much of the region has access to Ultrafast broadband.  Rural areas of the WECA Region are typically categorised as having poorer connectivity, including small villages immediately south of Bristol such as North Malreward and North Hawksfield. However, some of the industrialised areas along the River Severn such as Avonmouth and the city centres of Bristol and Bath also do not have access to ultrafast broadband <sup>170</sup> .	
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nds:	
	Standard, superfast and ultrafast denote differ	ent broadband speed categories 171:	
	<ul> <li>Standard broadband has download sp</li> </ul>	peeds of less than 30Mbps;	
	<ul> <li>Superfast broadband has download s</li> </ul>	peeds between 30Mbps and 300Mbps;	
	<ul> <li>Ultrafast broadband has download spender</li> </ul>	eeds of greater than 300Mbps;	
	necessary to allow for connections. Without a	the WECA Region. However, some areas do no strategic approach to development and infra have the choice of being able to access to u	astructure in the region, it is likely to prove
Electricity Network	In the UK there are 14 licensed distribution networks, owned by six different groups, with each responsible for a regional distribution services area. The National Grid is	Scottish and Southern Electricity networks and Western Power Distribution are the main	There is a developing EV charging network across the region, with 'Revive' being an example of a new council-owned public EV charging network in the West of England,

 $<sup>^{169}\</sup> Of com\ (2019)\ \textit{Connected Nations Update}.\ A vailable: \ https://www.ofcom.org.uk/\_\_data/assets/pdf\_file/0021/146613/connected-nations-update-spring-2019.pdf$ 

<sup>170</sup> Ofcom (2020) View broadband availability. Available: https://checker.ofcom.org.uk/broadband-coverage

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>171</sup>Ibid.



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	responsible for the electricity transmission across England <sup>172</sup> .	providers responsible for the electricity network in the WECA region <sup>173</sup> .	taking over from previous network Source West. Revive will serve EV drivers in Bristol, Bath and North East Somerset, South Gloucestershire and North Somerset. 174
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	ends:	
	to industrial, commercial and domestic users.	including those in the WECA Region, carry electors. This network is increasingly supplied by renewal Waste generation of 20.2MW and Solar OV of 1	able sources, with for example, the South West
Water Treatment Works and Sewage Treatment Works	N/A	N/A	The Bath and North East Somerset area has a combined sewer system, collecting all wastewater and sewage from homes and business, and storm, rainwater collected from roofs and yards from one sewer in the town centre, with a separate sewer system serving newer developments on the city outskirts. The Bath area has an average risk for sewer incapacity and has several frequent spilling storm overflows <sup>176</sup> .
			Bristol has both a combined and separate sewer systems for collecting all wastewater and sewage and under heavy storm conditions, the sewer capacity can be exceeded. Consequently, Bristol has an above average risk for sewer incapacity and

Energy Network Association, Electricity Transmission Map. Available: <a href="https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator">https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator</a>
Energy Network Association, Electricity Transmission Map. Available: <a href="https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator">https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator</a>
Energy Network Association, Electricity Transmission Map. Available: <a href="https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator">https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator</a>
Energy Network Association, Electricity Transmission Map. Available: <a href="https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator">https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator</a>
Energy Network Association, Electricity Transmission Map. Available: <a href="https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator">https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator</a>
Energy Network Association, Electricity Transmission Map. Available: <a href="https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator">https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator</a>
Electricity Transmission Map. Available: <a href="https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator">https://www.energynetworks/whos-my-network-operator</a>
Electricity Transmission Map. Available: <a href="https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-network-operator">https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator</a>
Electricity Transmission Map. Available: <a href="https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-network-operator">https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-network-operator</a>
Electricity Transmission Map. Electrici

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>174</sup> https://news.bristol.gov.uk/news/new-and-improved-electric-vehicle-charging-network-launches

<sup>175</sup> National Statistics Energy Trends <a href="https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/920654/Regional\_Renewables\_2019.pdf">https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/920654/Regional\_Renewables\_2019.pdf</a>
176 Wessex Water, Bath Drainage and Wastewater Strategy. Available: <a href="https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bath-">https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bath-">https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bath-">https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bath-">https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bath-">https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bath-">https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bath-">https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bath-">https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bath-">https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bath-">https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bath-">https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bath-">https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bath-">https://www.wessexwater-management-plan/bristol-avon/bath-</a>

strategy



	National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
			also has several frequent spilling storm overflows <sup>177</sup> .
			Recently South Gloucestershire has installed a new relief sewer, known as the Frome Valley Relief Sewer, providing additional capacity for new developments in areas such as Yate and significantly reducing the risk of sewer flooding in the area <sup>178</sup> .
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future tre	nds:	
	There are currently no known capacity issues WECA Region.	within the existing Water Treatment Works and	Sewage Treatment Works infrastructure in the
	instances, development may need to support	o respond to capacity issues in terms of these ort the delivery of new infrastructure where or in the region may prove more difficult to add	apacity issues emerge. Without a strategic
Major Utilities (major gas mains, overhead lines etc.)	There are currently eight gas terminals operating across the UK, seven of these are located in England and Wales along the west and east coast. National Grid is	There are no gas terminals situated within the WECA Region. Wales and West Utilities are responsible for the gas distribution network across the region <sup>180</sup> .	N/A
	responsible for the transmission of gas across England. Currently there are four gas distribution networks across the UK <sup>179</sup> .	There are no gas terminals situated within the WECA Region. Wales and West Utilities are responsible for the gas distribution network across the region.	
		Gas pipes in the Region run to the north of the Bristol urban area also by passing Almondsbury and Yate before travelling close to Pucklechurch, Keynsham and	

<sup>177</sup> Wessex Water, Bristol Drainage and Wastewater Strategy. Available: <a href="https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-">https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/environment/drainage-and-wastewater-management-plan/bristol-</a> avon/bristol-strategy

<sup>178</sup> Wessex Water, Frome Valley Relief Sewer. Available: <a href="https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/services/sewerage/schemes/frome-valley-relief-sewer">https://www.wessexwater.co.uk/services/sewerage/schemes/frome-valley-relief-sewer</a>
179 Energy Network Association, Gas Transmission Map. Available: <a href="https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator">https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator</a>

<sup>180</sup> Energy Network Association, Gas Transmission Map. Available: https://www.energynetworks.org/operating-the-networks/whos-my-network-operator



Saltford along its eastern edge to the south.  There is a connection to the wider network to the east by Pucklechurch.	
Overhead power lines are in place to supply much of South Gloucestershire, notably around the more sizeable settlement which are separated from the Bristol urban area including Yate and Thornbury. There is, however, only limited intrusion into the Cotswolds AONB by this type of infrastructure. Overhead power lines pass into the Bristol local authority area at places from the north towards Avonmouth and towards Stoke Gifford and Filton further to the south. To the east, lines are in place connecting the supply around Keynsham into Brislington. Within Bath and North East Somerset overhead power lines link supply by Compton Martin to Midsomer North and towards North St Philip outside of the south eastern boundary of the local authority area. Overhead power lines also run from the east into the City of Bath, but the settlement is	

## **Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

There are currently no gas terminals in the WECA Region. There are areas of the WECA Region within which gas pipelines and overhead power lines are present to facilitate supply. Without a strategic approach to development it is less likely that development and new infrastructure is provided to complement the existing distribution of this infrastructure.



## Communities - Health & Wellbeing

	International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
Population	The population of the United Kingdom is 66,796,800, of whom 56,286,961 live in England (2019 mid-year estimates) <sup>181</sup> . 49.4% of the English population are male, with 50.6% female. Since 2015 there has been an average annual percentage change in the English population of 0.72% In mid-2019, the median age in the UK was 40.3 years, 0.2 years higher than mid-2018 and 1 year higher than mid-2009. Between mid-2014 and mid-2018, the median age of the UK population increased from 40.0 years to 40.1 years. However, in the year to mid-2019, it increased at a faster rate to reach 40.3 years following a combination of fewer births, fewer deaths and lower net international migration. Larger cities tend to have the youngest populations, with rural areas typically having older populations.	In 2018, the population of the South West region was 5,599,735, with 2,754,914 (49%) males and 2,844,821 (51%) females.	<ul> <li>City of Bristol has 231,171 males and 231,026 female, with a median age (2019 mid-year estimate) of 32.4. Population growth mid-2018 to mid-2019 was 0.0%</li> <li>Bath &amp; North East Somerset has 95,814 males and 97,468 females and a median age (2019 mid-year estimate) of 38.2. Population growth mid-2018 to mid-2019 was 0.6%</li> <li>South Gloucestershire has 141,234 males and 148,859 females with a median age (2019 mid-year estimate) of 40.6. Population growth mid-2018 to mid-2019 was 0.9%</li> </ul>
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future t	rends:	

The population in the UK is measured through the Census. This provides an estimate of the overall population the UK and its distribution within countries and regions. The last Census was undertaken in 2011. The Office for National Statistics (ONS) also provides mid-year population estimates<sup>182</sup>.

https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationestimates
 Office for National Statistics (2012) 2011 Census: Population Estimates for the United Kingdom, March 2011. Available:
 https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationestimates/bulletins/2011censuspopulationestimatesfortheunitedkingdom/2012-12-17



	International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	The number of people aged 65 years and over in the population continues to increase faster than the rest of the population – in England this represented an increase of 1.7% to mid-2019 <sup>183</sup> .  In general, around 50% of moves are to areas within the same region whilst many other people move to neighbouring areas just outside their region.  In Bristol, the population has increased by 10.8% since 2005 and is expected to increase by 10.4% to 488,500 by 2024. The population of Bristol is younger than the average at 33.1 compared to 39.9 nationally.		
	See Figure D-17 for Services and Facilities.		
	In South Gloucestershire, the population has increased by over 14% since 2002 and is expected to increase by a further 25% to 354,300 by 2043. The population of South Gloucestershire is similar to that of England with 18.7% of the population being under 15 years old, 18.7% of the population being over 65 and 62.6% of the population being of working age.		
The ONS notes that population growth between mid-2005 to mid-2018 has been high in comparison to historic particle average) however, this rate has been slowing - the slower growth in recent years is driven by a combination of both change (the balance between births and deaths) and lower net international migration. It is unclear at present (Odi impact 'Brexit' may have on migration patterns to (and within) the UK over the coming years.			n by a combination of both lower natural is unclear at present (October 2020) what
Life Expectancy	In 2016-2018, male life expectancy in England was 79.6. For females this was recorded as 83.2.	The South West region has a better life expectancy compared to the National average with 80.2 years for males and 83.8 years for females.	<ul> <li>City of Bristol has a male life expectancy of 78.4 years and female of 82.6 years. This is worse than the England average. In addition, life expectancy is 9.5 years lower for men and 7.4 years lower for women in the most deprived areas of Bristol than in the least deprived areas 184.</li> <li>Bath &amp; North East Somerset has a male life expectancy of 80.7 years and female of 85.0 years. This is better than the England average. In addition, life expectancy is 7.3 years lower for men and 3.7 years lower for women in the most</li> </ul>

<sup>183</sup> ONS Mid-Year Estimates - 2019184 Public Health England – Health Profiles



International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
		deprived areas of Bath & North East Somerset than in the least deprived areas <sup>185</sup> .  - South Gloucestershire has a male life expectancy of 81.2 years and female of 84.5 years. This is bette than the England average. This is better than the England average. I addition, life expectancy is 6.2 years lower for men and 5.1 years lower for women in the most deprived areas of South Gloucestershire than in the least deprived areas <sup>186</sup> .

#### **Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

Life expectancy (the number of years people are expected to spend in different health states among local authority areas in the UK) is measured by the Office for National Statistics (ONS).

There have been small increases in male and female life expectancy at birth in the UK from 2013-2015 to 2016-2018 (0.2% and 0.1% respectively). The size of these increases was substantially smaller than those observed during the first decade of the 21st century.

In the year to mid-2019, there were 593,000 deaths, 5% fewer than in the previous year. The number of deaths in the previous year (mid-2018) had been the highest since mid-2000 and the 30,000 decrease in the year to mid-2019 represents a return to longer-term levels. Part of the reason for this decrease was the lowest excess winter mortality since mid-2014<sup>187</sup>, though note this data was collected prior to the appearance of COVID-19.

In England, the majority (54%) of the leading causes of death analysed by age and sex follow the slowdown in mortality improvements.

Mortality rates for deaths from ischaemic heart disease (IHD) for all ages have continued to decrease, however since 2011 the extent of the decrease diminished markedly.

The slowdown in mortality improvement in IHD post-2011 was not observed for females aged 80 years and over (England and Wales), males aged 85 years and over (Wales) and males aged 90 years and over (England).

<sup>186</sup> Public Health England – Health Profiles

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>185</sup> Public Health England – Health Profiles

<sup>187</sup> ONS https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationestimates/bulletins/annualmidyearpopulationestimates/mid2019estimates



	International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	Mortality rates for deaths resulting from dem females in England and Wales <sup>188</sup> .	entia and Alzheimer disease have continued	to increase post-2011 for both males and
Disability Living Allowance & Other benefits	As of February 2019, 251,000 people are claiming Job Seeker's allowance in England.  As of February 2019, 1,679,000 people are claiming Disability Living Allowance in England <sup>189</sup> .	In the South West, 0.8% of the population were claiming Job Seeker's allowance in 2016.  In the South West, 0.9% of the population were claiming Disability Living Allowance in 2016.	Bristol <sup>190</sup> :  In 2016, 3,650 (1.2%) people in Bristol were claiming JSA.  In 2016, 2,450 (0.8%) people in Bristol were claiming DLA.  Bath and North East Somerset:  In 2016, 290 (0.2%) people were claiming JSA.  In 2016, 920 (0.8%) people were claiming DLA.  South Gloucestershire:  In 2016, 1,030 (0.6%) people were claiming JSA.  In 2016, 1,440 (0.8%) people were claiming DLA.
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future to	rends:	

The number of people claiming Disability Living Allowance has also continued to decrease nationally from 2013.

rates, though it is considered likely that both will lead to a rise in those seeking assistance, particularly in the short term.

The number of people claiming Jobseeker's Allowance has decreased nationally from 430,000 in August 2017 to 360,000 in August

Note that it is unclear as of October 2020 how the impact of both COVID-19 and 'Brexit' will be manifested in terms of benefit claimant

2018 due to the introduction of Universal Credit.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>188</sup> ONS Main Points: Changing Trends in mortality by leading causes of death, England & Wales 2001-2018

<sup>189</sup> https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/dwp-benefits-statistics-august-2019/dwp-benefits-statistical-summary-august-2019

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>190</sup> https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157354/report.aspx#tabwab



	International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
General Health	The suicide rate in England (2017-2019) is recorded at 10.1 per 100,000 people.  13.9% of England's adult population (18+) in 2019 were classed as current smokers.  Men in England live for around 65.3 years in good health, compared to women who live for around 65.5 years.  In 2017, an estimated 300,000 people in England are dependent on heroin and/or crack.	The suicide rate in the South West region (2017-2019) is recorded at 11.3 per 100,000 people.  14% of the South West's adult population (18+) in 2019 were classed as current smokers.	<ul> <li>Bristol:</li> <li>The suicide rate is recorded at 11.4 per 100,000 people.</li> <li>18% of the population are classed as current smokers.</li> <li>Men in Bristol live for around 63 years in good health, compared to women who live for around 64 years. On average, men have 15 further years in poor health compared to 19 poor health years for women.</li> <li>In 2020, there is an estimated 6,572 dependent drinkers in Bristol<sup>191</sup>.</li> <li>In 2020, there is an estimated 4,943 opiate/crack users in Bristol.</li> <li>Bristol has above average rates of common mental health conditions – 20.7% in Bristol compared to 15.5% across England and higher than average suicide rates, including a cluster of student suicides<sup>192</sup></li> <li>75% of residents in Brisol are satisfied with life, but only 58% in the most deprived areas<sup>193</sup></li> </ul>

https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/33379/Bristol+Health+Needs+-+A+highlight+report+2020.pdf/cbf6006d-139b-472e-8d1c-ae9beb7e1156

Mental health in Bristol – a year long project, 2019 https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/4090479/Mental+Health+in+Bristol+-+a+year-long+project.pdf/fb9e4313-a1fb-7571-7cdf-ce01e06cdbf8

<sup>193</sup> State of Bristol: Key facts 2020, Bristol City Council <a href="https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/32947/State+of+Bristol+-+Key+Facts+2018-19.PDF/263d5f0f-763e-9553-467d-19.pdf">https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/32947/State+of+Bristol+-+Key+Facts+2018-19.PDF/263d5f0f-763e-9553-467d-19.pdf</a> c9704f307d7c



11	nternational / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
			<ul> <li>Bath and North East Somerset:</li> <li>The suicide rate is recorded at 10.4 per 100,000 people.</li> <li>13% of the population are classed as current smokers.</li> <li>Men live for around 66 years in good health, compared to women who live for around 68.5 years.</li> <li>In 2014/2015, there was an estimated 1,007 opioid and crack cocaine users<sup>194</sup>,</li> <li>In 2016/2017, an estimated 1,732 people are dependent drinkers.</li> <li>South Gloucestershire:</li> <li>The suicide rate is recorded at 9.1 per 100,000 people.</li> <li>11.2% of the population are classed as current smokers.</li> <li>Residents in South Gloucestershire are likely to live for 15 years or more in less than good health<sup>195</sup>.</li> <li>In 2017, an estimated 896 people using opiate and crack in South Gloucestershire<sup>196</sup>.</li> <li>In 2017, an estimated 7,000 people are dependent drinkers in South Gloucestershire<sup>197</sup>.</li> </ul>

https://docs.google.com/document/d/1GFVIgJRrgimc5ybgLzZEfxzflqvJyC9vaPP2KtJMp5Y/edit#
 https://edocs.southglos.gov.uk/healthandwellbeingstrategy/pages/health-and-wellbeing-in-south-gloucestershire/
 https://edocs.southglos.gov.uk/jsna2017/pages/adults/adult-substance-misuse/
 https://edocs.southglos.gov.uk/jsna2017/pages/adults/adult-substance-misuse/



	International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future t	rends:	
		he exception of Bristol, is similar, if not better alence and good health years. Bristol also ha opiate/crack users.	
	Figures D-19 and D-20 show noise levels		
Specific Health Indicators – Obesity, Cancer	The percentage of adults (aged 18 and over) classified as overweight or obese in England (2018/19) is 62.3% <sup>198</sup> .	The percentage of adults (aged 18 and over) classified as overweight or obese in the South West region (2018/19) is 61.3%.	Bath and North East Somerset:     The percentage of adults (aged 18 and over) classified as overweight
etc.	Prevalence of obesity in Year 6 children in England (2018/19) is 20.2%	Prevalence of obesity in Year 6 children in the South West (2018/19) is 16.5%.	or obese is 51.1%.  • Prevalence of obesity in Year 6
	The under 75 mortality rate from cancer (2016-2018) in England is 132.3 per 100,000 people.	The under 75 mortality rate from cancer (2016-2018) in the South West is 125.6 per 100,000 people.	children is 13.5%.  The under 75 mortality rate from cancer is 120.7 per 100,000
	The under 75 mortality rate from cardiovascular diseases (2016-2018) in England is 71.7 per 100,000 people.	The under 75 mortality rate from cardiovascular diseases (2016-2018) in the South West is 61.9 per 100,000 people.	people.  • The under 75 mortality rate from cardiovascular diseases is 56.1 per 100,000 people.  Bristol:
			<ul> <li>The percentage of adults (aged 18 and over) classified as overweight or obese is 54.8%.</li> <li>Prevalence of obesity in Year 6 children is 18.4%.</li> <li>The under 75 mortality rate from cancer is 154.6 per 100,000 people.</li> <li>The under 75 mortality rate from cardiovascular diseases is 78.3 per 100,000 people.</li> </ul>

 $<sup>^{198}\</sup> https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/data\#page/0/gid/1938132701/pat/6/par/E12000009/ati/202/are/E06000025/iid/90366/age/1/sex/1/cid/4/page-options/cin-ci-4\_ine-vo-0\_ine-yo-3:2016:-1:-1\_ine-ct-9\_ine-pt-0\_car-do-0\_ovw-do-0$ 



	International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
			South Gloucestershire:
			<ul> <li>The percentage of adults (aged 18 and over) classified as overweight or obese is 62.3%.</li> <li>Prevalence of obesity in Year 6 children is 15.8%.</li> <li>The under 75 mortality rate from cancer is 123 per 100,000 people.</li> <li>The under 75 mortality rate from cardiovascular diseases is 55.8 per 100,000 people.</li> </ul>
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future to	rends:	•
	Profiles provide an overview of health for each	collected by Public Health England for each lo ch local authority in England. They pull togeth Il populations, highlighting issues that can affo	ner existing information in one place and
		percentage of adults who are classified as obe	regional average, with the exception of South ese and overweight, Child obesity is also
		te from cancer in under 75-year olds is signifi age. This trend is also seen when referring to	icantly less in the WECA Region compared to cardiovascular diseases.
Physical Activity including Walking & Cycling	From May 2018-May2019, 24.8% of the population in England was inactive (less than 30 minutes of physical activity a week). 12% of the population was fairly active (30-149 minutes per week) and 63.2% of the population was active (at least 150 minutes a week).  In England 16.1% of adults cycle once per month, 11.2% once per week, 5.3% three times a week and 3.2% five times a week.	From May 2018-May2019, 21.5% of the population in the South West of England was inactive (less than 30 minutes of physical activity a week). 12% of the South West population was fairly active and 66.5% of the population was active.  In the South West region, 18.6% of adults cycle once per month, 12.7% once per week, 6% three times a week and 3.6% five times a week.	<ul> <li>Bath and North East Somerset:</li> <li>18.5% of the population was inactive.</li> <li>10% of the population was fairly active.</li> <li>71.5% of the population was active.</li> <li>18.6% of adults cycle once per month, 12.1% once per week, 6.7% three times a week and 4.1% five times a week.</li> </ul>



International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
In England 79.6% of adults walk once per month, 71.1% once per week, 44.2% three times a week and 32.7% five times a week.	In the South West region, 83.1% of adults walk once per month, 74.8% once per week, 47.4% three times a week and 35.6% five times a week.	<ul> <li>84.1% of adults walk once per month, 77.1% once per week, 51.8% three times a week and 39.5% five times a week.</li> </ul>
		Bristol:
		<ul> <li>18.5% of the population was inactive.</li> <li>11.6% of the population was fairly active.</li> <li>69.9% of the population was active.</li> <li>26.2% of adults cycle once per month, 20.7% once per week, 11.6% three times a week and 7.1% five times a week.</li> <li>84.8% of adults walk once per month, 77.2% once per week, 50.9% three times a week and 38.4% five times a week.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>South Gloucestershire:</li> <li>21.5% of the population was inactive.</li> <li>13.5% of the population was fairly active.</li> <li>65% of the population was active.</li> <li>21.9% of adults cycle once per month, 17.6% once per week, 6.4% three times a week and 3.9% five times a week.</li> <li>82.1% of adults walk once per month, 73% once per week, 42.7%</li> </ul>



	International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)	
			three times a week and 30.5% five times a week.	
	Explanatory Text and anticipated future to	rends:		
	National walking and cycling data are collected and based on the National Travel Survey and the Active Lives Survey. The Active Lives survey measures sport and physical activity across England. It has been running since November 2015 and replaces the Active Peop Survey.			
		rticipating in physical activity has continued to n the National average with the proportion of rage in England.		
	more active modes of transport in the plan a which could serve a large number of residuals.	egion opportunities to encourage physical act rea are likely to emerge. This may include the dents or the appropriate integration of new development in the WECA Region these controls.	nrough the incorporation of open space vactive transport routes. It is expected	
Crime & Safety	Year ending March 2020 data illustrates that 4,671,321 crimes were recorded in England, of which theft offences were most responsible with 1,705,679 (36.5%) crimes recorded, followed by violence against the person which saw 1,569,006 (33.5%) crimes recorded.  In 2019, there were 107,535 road accidents in England <sup>199</sup> , of which 1,403 (1.3%) were fatal.	In the South West region, 378,481 crimes were recorded. Of these, violence against the person was most responsible with 135,504 (35.7%) crimes recorded, followed by theft offences which recorded 122,022 (32%) crimes.  Within the Avon & Somerset Police area (which covers WECA), in the year to November 2019 the constabulary recorded a 0.8 percent increase in recorded crime overall – the equivalent of 1000+ crimes. Generally, recorded crime rates have become stable over recent years across	<ul> <li>In 2019, there were 967 road accidents, of which 3 (0.03%) were fatal. Note that this is significantly better than the England average.</li> <li>The total number of recorded crimes in Bristol in 2019/20 was 52,600, a similar number to the previous year (52,390) and a rate of 113.5 offences per 1,000 of the population. Violence against the person represented 30% of all recorded crimes in 2019/20 with 16,020 offences<sup>201</sup>.</li> </ul>	

https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/ras10-reported-road-accidents#table-ras10014Communication from Bristol City Council officers



International / National (UK & England)	Regional (WECA)	Local (Sub-WECA Region)
	the force area. Recorded violence against the person crimes continues to show a steady increase (+3%), whilst recorded sexual offences (-1.3%), recorded vehicle offences (-1.8%) and burglary (-6.2%) are now showing reductions <sup>200</sup> .	<ul> <li>6,302 domestic abuse crimes in 2020.</li> <li>Rates of people whose day to day life is affected by fear of crime increased to 16%, but is 35% in the most deprived parts of the city<sup>202</sup></li> <li>Bath and North East Somerset:</li> </ul>
	In 2019, there were 9,793 road accidents in the South West, of which 157 (1.6%) were fatal.	<ul> <li>In 2019, there were 253 road accidents, of which 2 (0.8%) were fatal.</li> <li>South Gloucestershire:</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>In 2019, there were 425 road accidents, of which 6 (1.4%) were fatal.</li> </ul>

#### **Explanatory Text and anticipated future trends:**

The level of crime has been broadly stable in recent years, however, the latest figures from the Crime Survey for England and Wales estimate a significant 9% reduction in the year ending March 2020. Underlying this were significant falls in theft (12%) and criminal damage (13%) and almost all other crime types saw non-significant falls<sup>203</sup>. It is also noted that many lower volume, but higher harm types of crime tend to be concentrated in metropolitan areas such as London, the West Midlands and West Yorkshire.

It will not be possible to say whether this decrease would have come to represent a change in the trend seen in recent years. This is because of the expected impact of the coronavirus pandemic and the lockdown on the level of crime from April 2020 as well as the necessary changes made to the Crime Survey<sup>204</sup>.

Crime across England shows regional variations, with the South West (particularly those rural parts) having the lowest rate of crime in 2018/19 (67.8 per 1000 people, as opposed to 110.3 per 1000 people in the north east)<sup>205</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>200</sup> Avon & Somerset Police https://www.justiceinspectorates.gov.uk/hmicfrs/peel-assessments/peel-2018/avon-and-somerset/more-about-this-area/

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>202</sup> State of Bristol: Key facts 2020, Bristol City Council <a href="https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/32947/State+of+Bristol+-+Key+Facts+2018-19.PDF/263d5f0f-763e-9553-467d-c9704f307d7c">https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/32947/State+of+Bristol+-+Key+Facts+2018-19.PDF/263d5f0f-763e-9553-467d-c9704f307d7c</a>

ONS 2020 <a href="https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/crimeandjustice/bulletins/crimeinenglandandwales/yearendingmarch2020">https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/crimeandjustice/bulletins/crimeinenglandandwales/yearendingmarch2020</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>204</sup> ONS 2020 <a href="https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/crimeandjustice/bulletins/crimeinenglandandwales/yearendingmarch2020">https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/crimeandjustice/bulletins/crimeinenglandandwales/yearendingmarch2020</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>205</sup> https://www.statista.com/statistics/866788/crime-rate-england-and-wales-by-region/



## Appendix D. Figures



Figure D-1 - Designated Biodiversity Assets

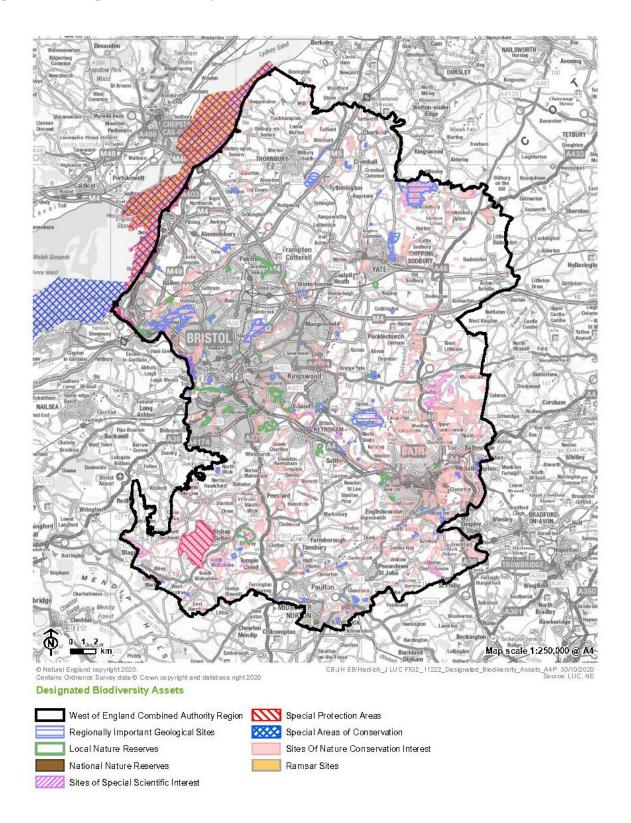




Figure D-2 - Air Quality Management Areas

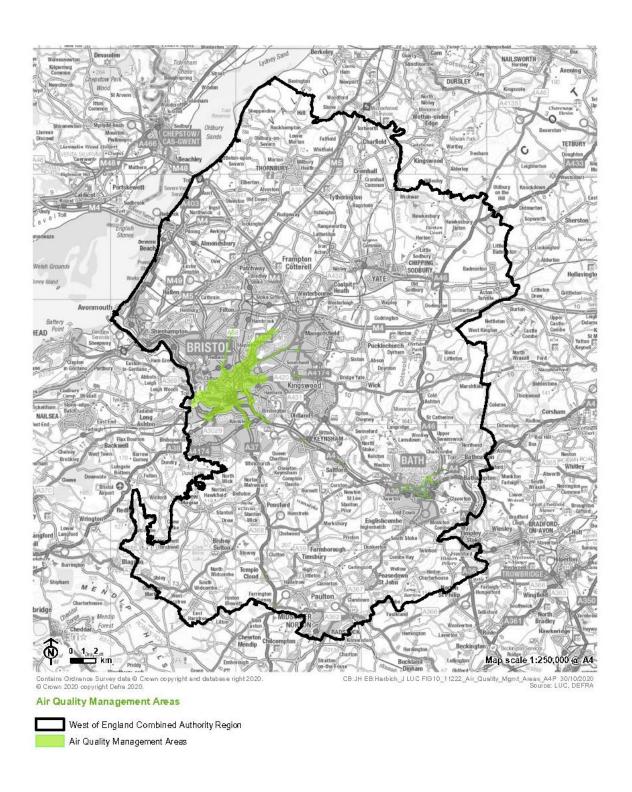




Figure D-3 - Air Quality - PM<sub>10</sub>

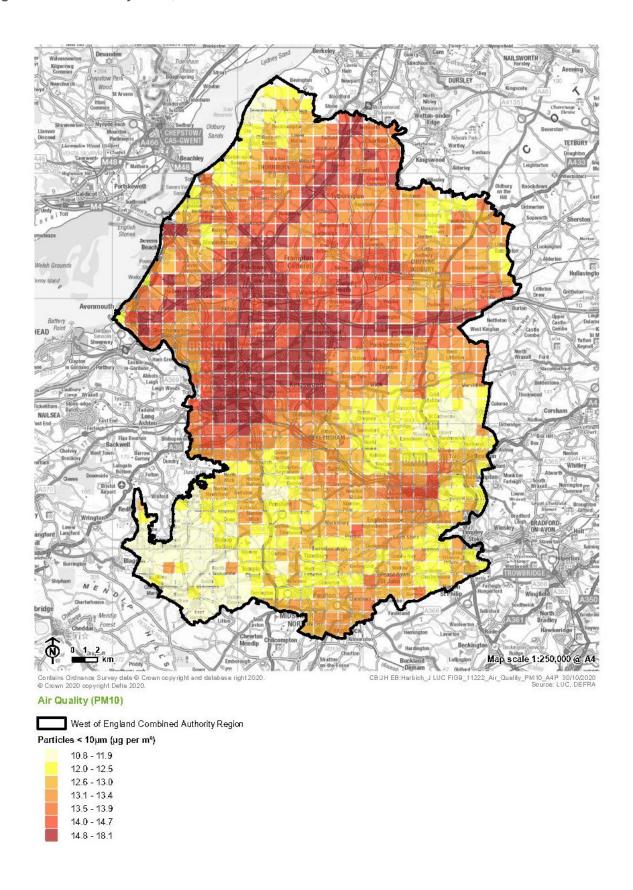




Figure D-4 - Air Quality - PM2.5

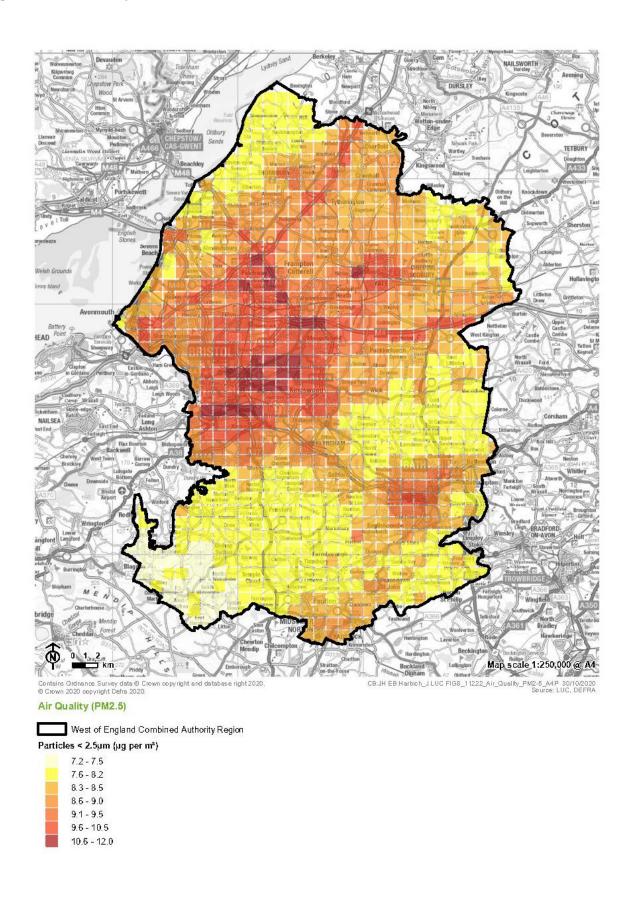




Figure D-5 - Air Quality - NO<sub>2</sub>

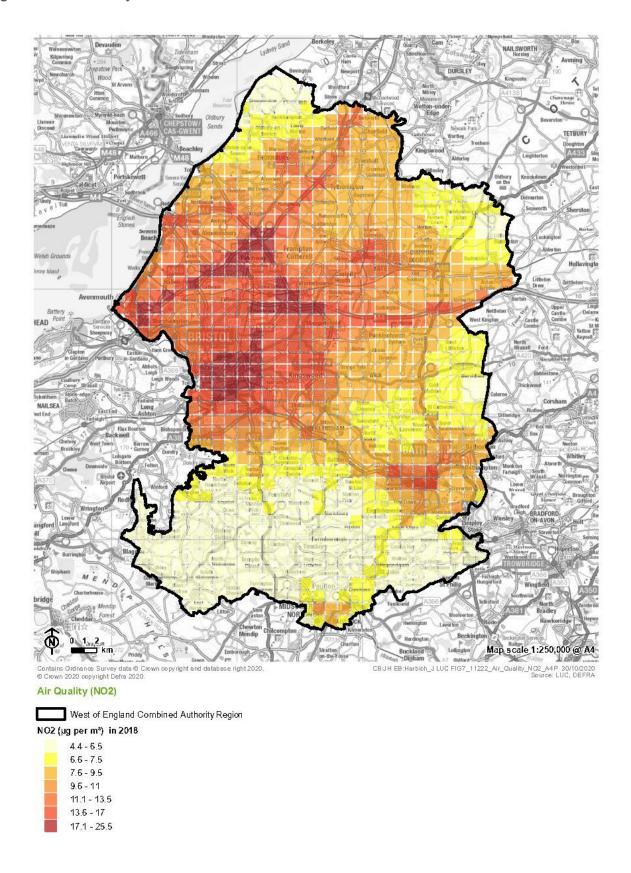




Figure D-6 – Per capita CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by Local Authority

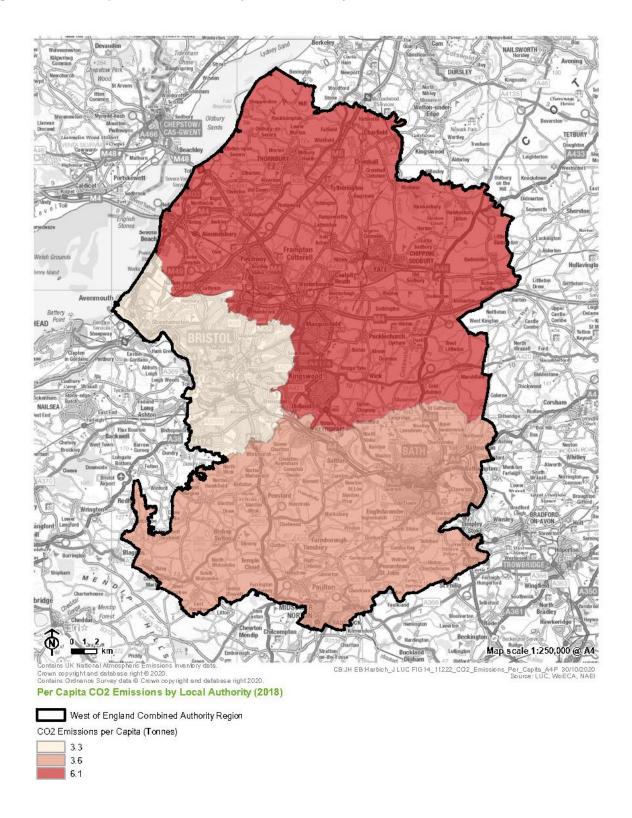
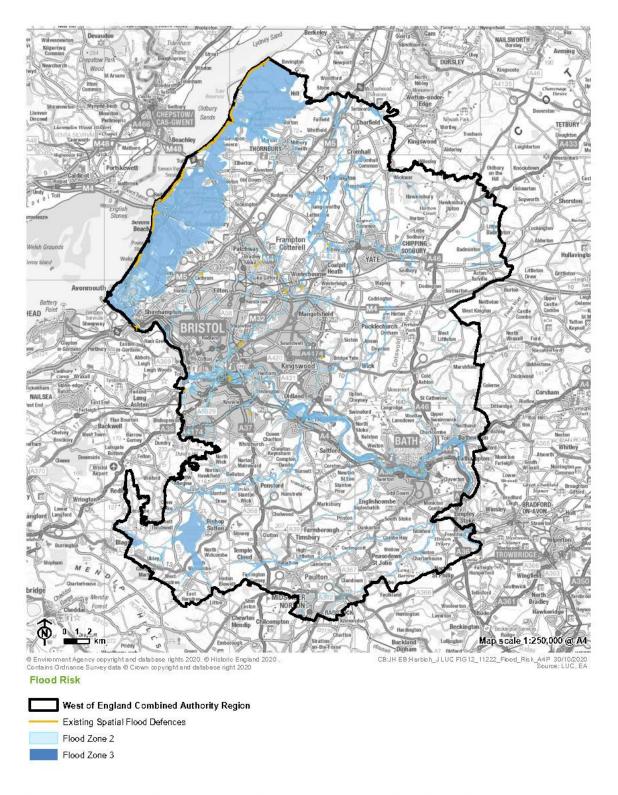




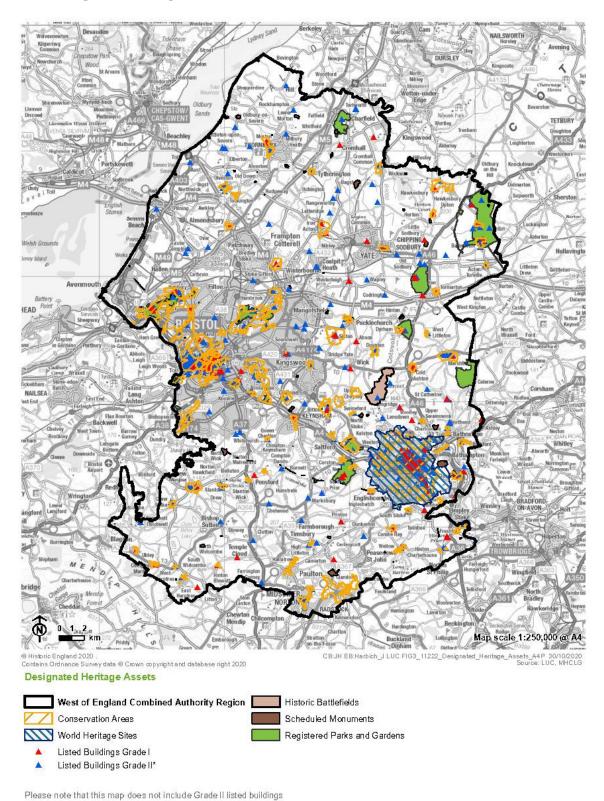
Figure D-7 - Flood Risk



Please note that this map does not distinguish between Flood Zone 3a and 3b, and does not include areas at risk from surface water drainage issues.



Figure D-8 - Designated Heritage Assets



8



Figure D-9 - Heritage at Risk

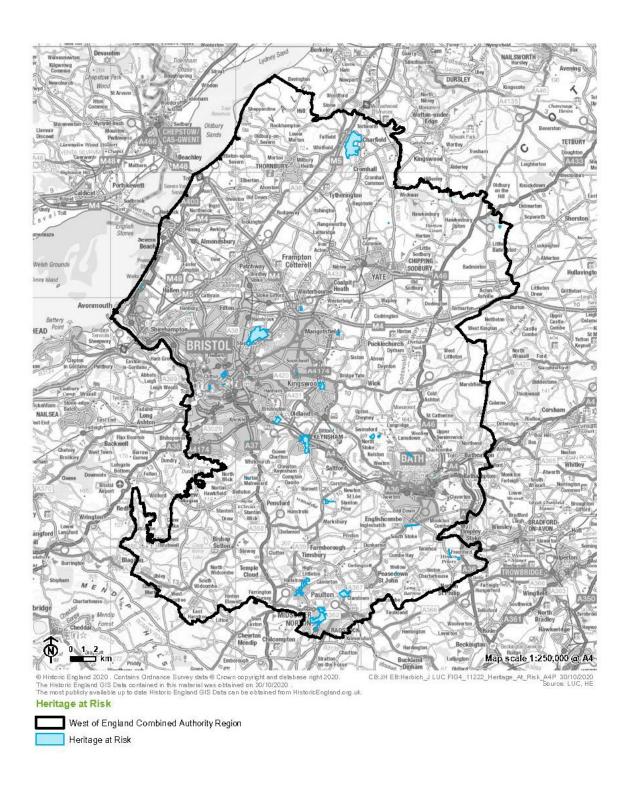




Figure D-10 - Landscape Designations

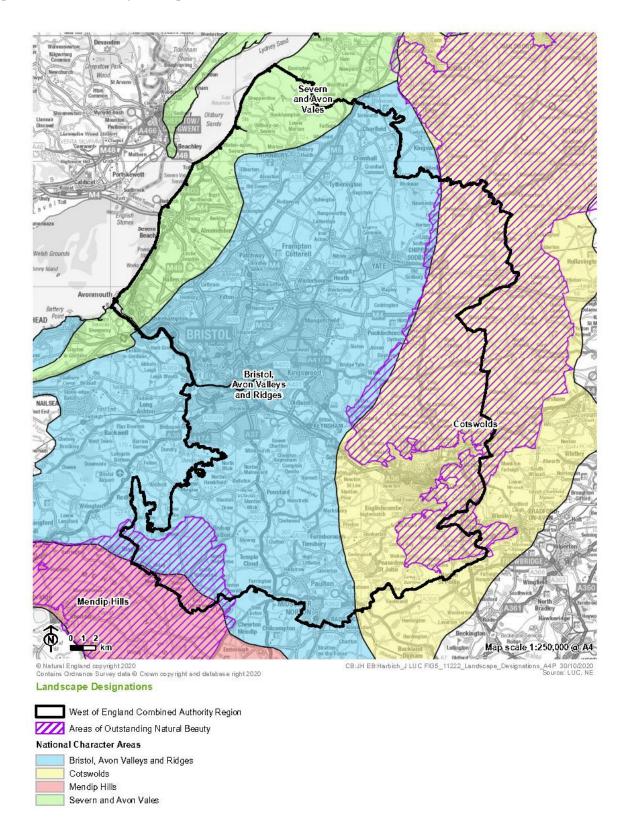




Figure D-11 - Agricultural Land Classifications

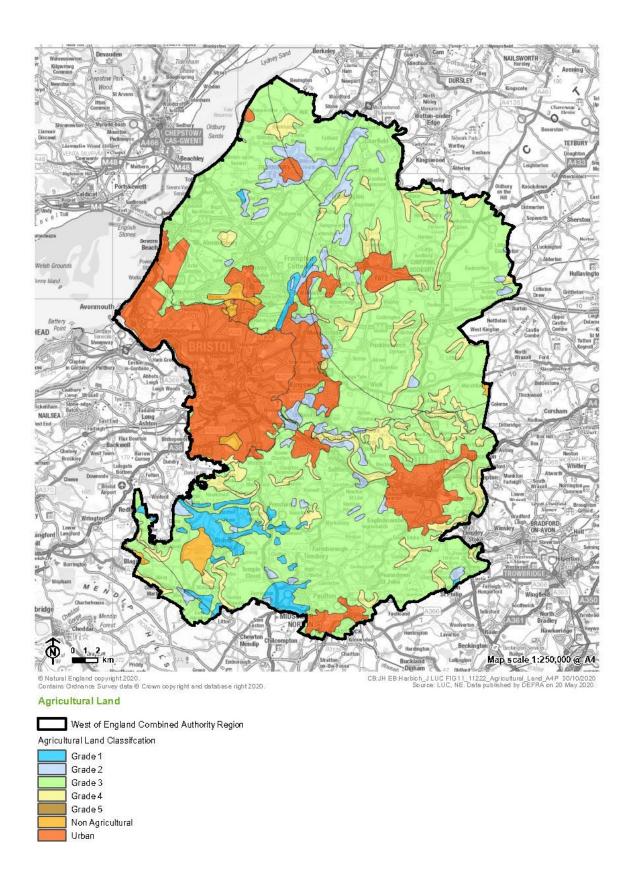




Figure D-12 - Green Belt

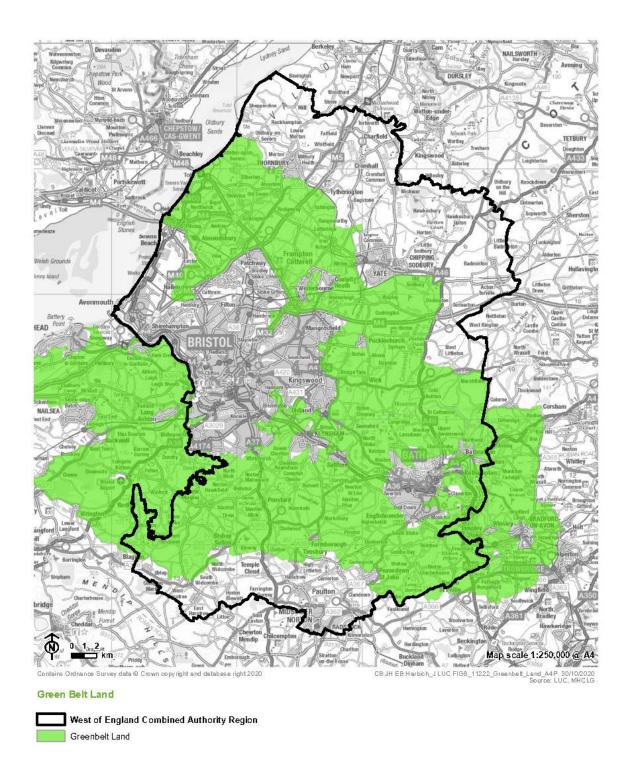




Figure D-13 - Water Quality and Resources

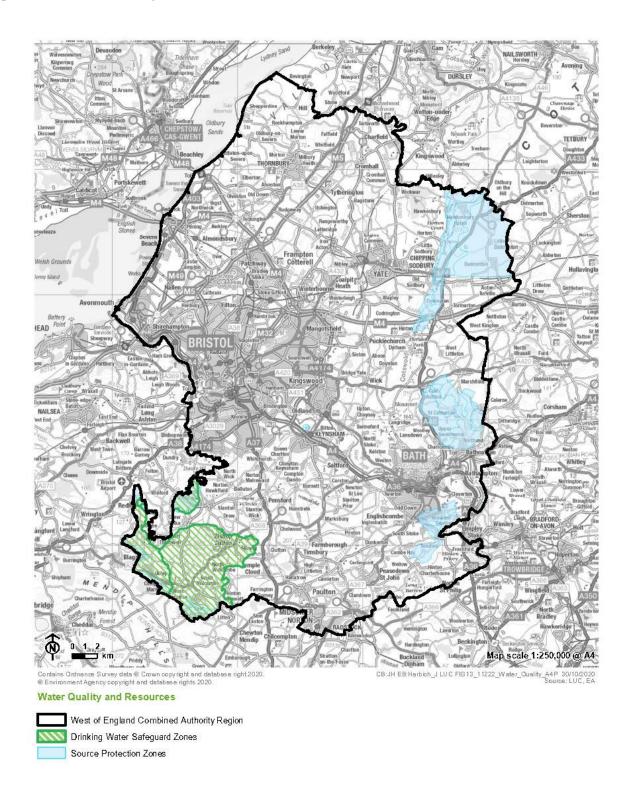




Figure D-14 - Key Employment per LSOA

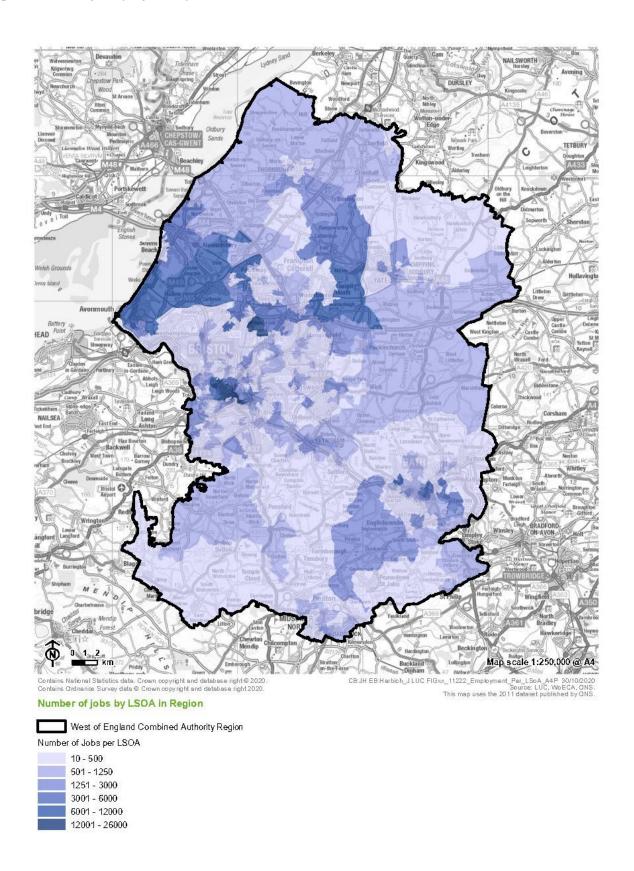




Figure D-15 - Index of Multiple Deprivation

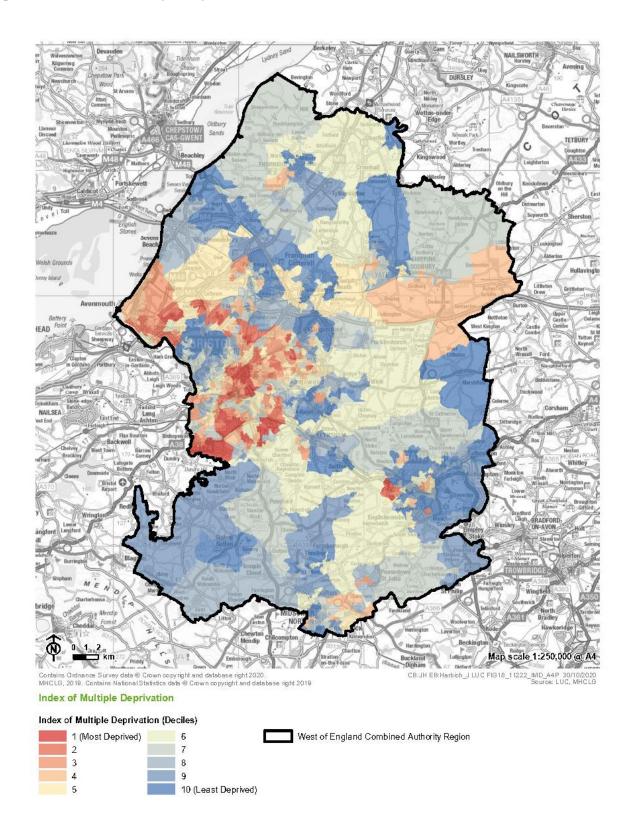




Figure D-16 - Key Transport Infrastructure

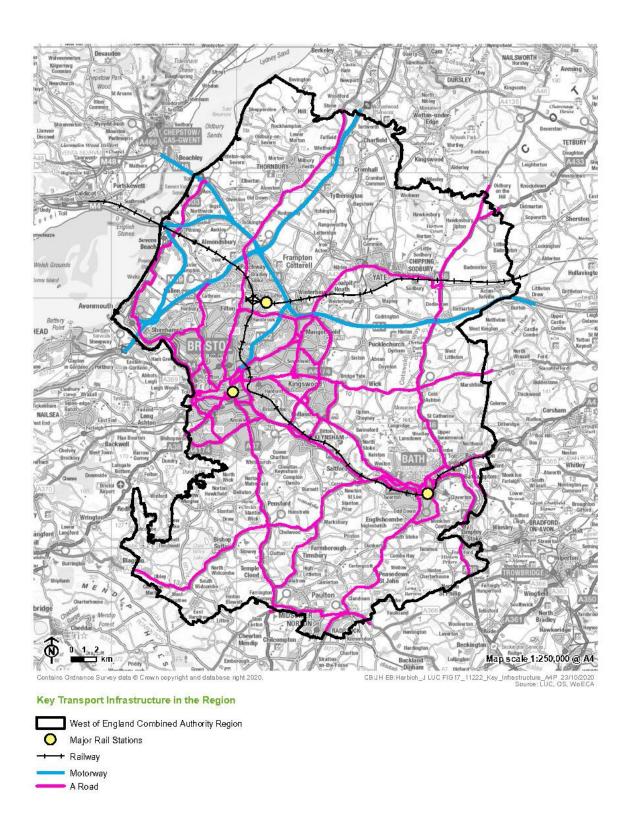




Figure D-17 – Services and Facilities

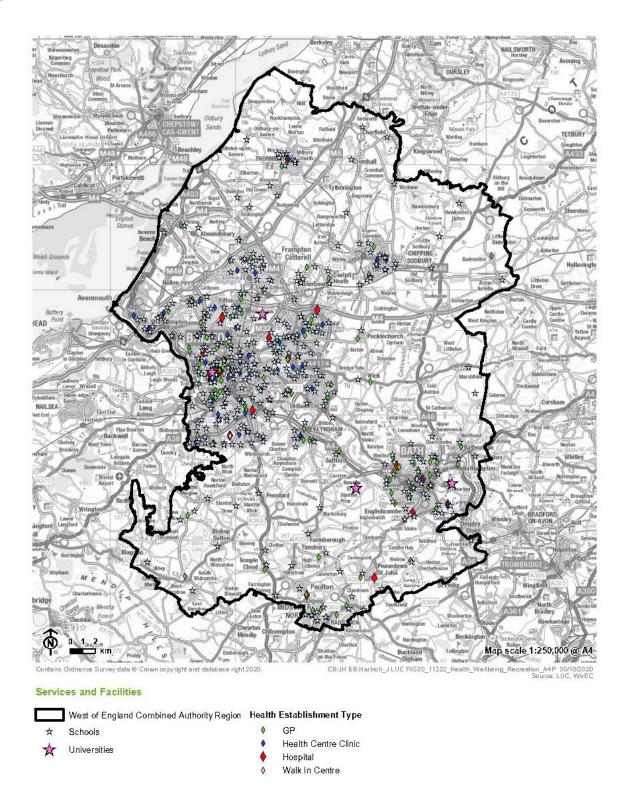




Figure D-18 - Recreation

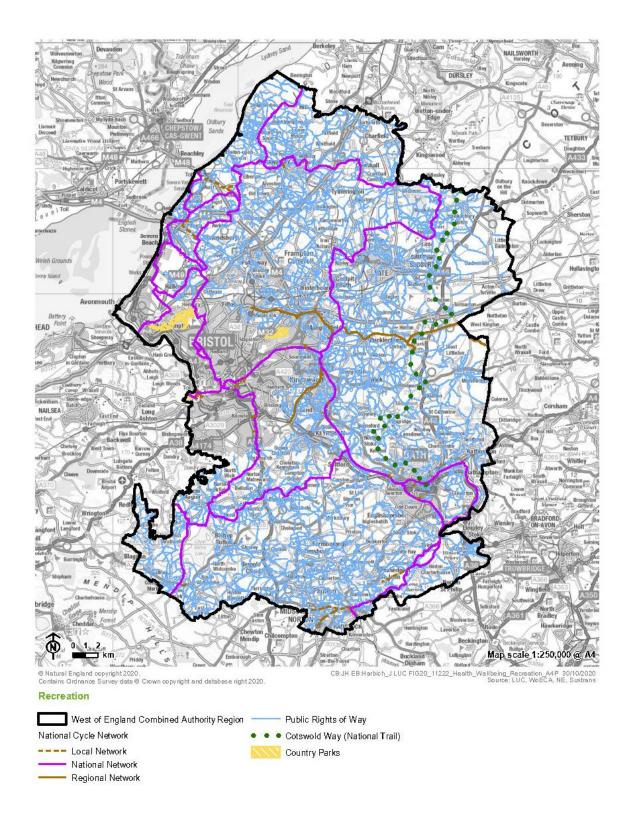




Figure D-19 - Noise (Daytime)

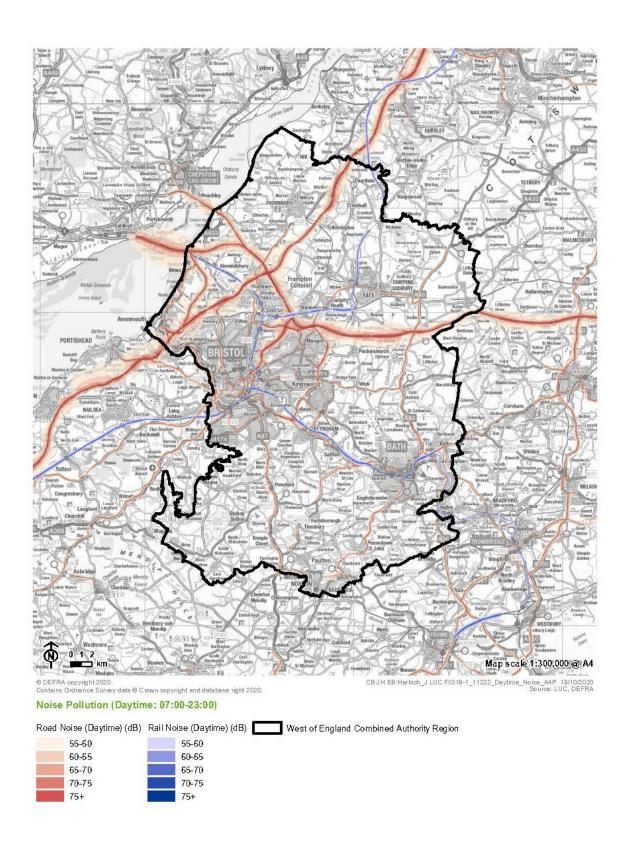
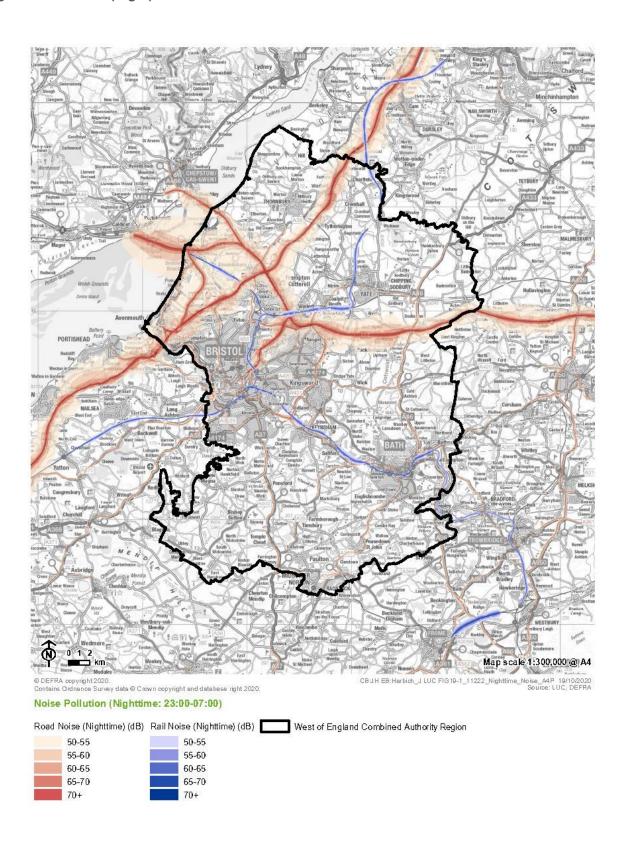




Figure D-20 - Noise (Night)





Cristina West **Atkins Limited** Woodcote Grove Ashley Road Epsom KT18 5BW

Tel: +44 (0)1372 726140 Fax: +44 (0)1372 740055

© Atkins Limited except where stated otherwise